

Esperando a Godot

generated by Roma 4.18

My TEI Customization starts with modules `tei`, `core`, `textstructure` and `header`

Elements

<TEI>

<TEI> (TEI document) contains a single TEI-conformant document, combining a single TEI header with one or more members of the <code>model.resourceLike</code> class. Multiple TEI elements may be combined to form a <code><teiCorpus></code> element. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]	
Module	<code>textstructure</code>
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (<code>@xml:id</code>, <code>@n</code>, <code>@xml:lang</code>, <code>@xml:base</code>, <code>@xml:space</code>) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (<code>@rend</code>, <code>@style</code>, <code>@rendition</code>)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (<code>@facs</code>)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (<code>@change</code>)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (<code>@cert</code>, <code>@resp</code>)) <code>att.typed</code> (<code>@type</code>, <code>@subtype</code>) version specifies the major version number of the TEI Guidelines against which this document is valid. Status Optional Datatype <code>teidata.version</code> Note The major version number is historically prefixed by a P (for Proposal), and is distinct from the version number used for individual releases of the Guidelines, as used by (for example) the <code>@source</code> of the <code><schemaSpec></code> element. The current version is P5.
Contained by	core: <code><teiCorpus></code>
May contain	header: <code><teiHeader></code> textstructure: <code><text></code> transcr: <code><sourceDoc></code>
Note	This element is required. It is customary to specify the TEI namespace <code>http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0</code> on it, using the <code>@xmlns</code> attribute.
Example	<pre><TEI version="5.0" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <teiHeader> <fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title>The shortest TEI Document Imaginable</title> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> <p>First published as part of TEI P2, this is the P5 version using a name space.</p> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <p>No source: this is an original work.</p> </sourceDesc> </fileDesc></pre>

	<pre> </teiHeader> <text> <body> <p>This is about the shortest TEI document imaginable.</p> </body> </text> </TEI> </pre>
Example	<pre> <TEI version="5.0" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <teiHeader> <fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title>A TEI Document containing four page images </title> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> <p>Unpublished demonstration file.</p> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <p>No source: this is an original work.</p> </sourceDesc> </fileDesc> </teiHeader> <facsimile> <graphic url="page1.png"/> <graphic url="page2.png"/> <graphic url="page3.png"/> <graphic url="page4.png"/> </facsimile> </TEI> </pre>
Schematron	<pre> <s:ns prefix="tei" uri="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"/> <s:ns prefix="xs" uri="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"/> </pre>
Schematron	<pre> <s:ns prefix="rng" uri="http://relaxng.org/ns/structure/1.0"/> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="teiHeader"/> <classRef key="model.resourceLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element TEI { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute version { text }?, (tei_teiHeader, tei_model.resourceLike+) } </pre>

<abbr>

<abbr> (abbreviation) contains an abbreviation of any sort. [3.5.5. Abbreviations and Their Expansions]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.source (@source) att.typed (type, @subtype)

	type allows the encoder to classify the abbreviation according to some convenient typology. Derived from att.typed Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Sample values include: suspension the abbreviation provides the first letter(s) of the word or phrase, omitting the remainder. contraction the abbreviation omits some letter(s) in the middle. brevigraph the abbreviation comprises a special symbol or mark. superscription the abbreviation includes writing above the line. acronym the abbreviation comprises the initial letters of the words of a phrase. title the abbreviation is for a title of address (Dr, Ms, Mr, ...) organization the abbreviation is for the name of an organization. geographic the abbreviation is for a geographic name. Note The <i>@type</i> attribute is provided for the sake of those who wish to classify abbreviations at their point of occurrence; this may be useful in some circumstances, though usually the same abbreviation will have the same type in all occurrences. As the sample values make clear, abbreviations may be classified by the method used to construct them, the method of writing them, or the referent of the term abbreviated; the typology used is up to the encoder and should be carefully planned to meet the needs of the expected use. For a typology of Middle English abbreviations, see #PETTY
Member of	model.choicePart model.pPart.editorial
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <choice> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <meeting> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeName> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition>

	<docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	The <abbr> tag is not required; if appropriate, the encoder may transcribe abbreviations in the source text silently, without tagging them. If abbreviations are not transcribed directly but <i>expanded</i> silently, then the TEI header should so indicate.
Example	<pre><choice> <expan>North Atlantic Treaty Organization</expan> <abbr cert="low">NorATO</abbr> <abbr cert="high">NATO</abbr> <abbr cert="high" xml:lang="fr">OTAN</abbr> </choice></pre>
Example	<pre><choice> <abbr>SPQR</abbr> <expan>senatus populusque romanorum</expan> </choice></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element abbr { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.source.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq}</pre>

<abstract>

<abstract> contains a summary or formal abstract prefixed to an existing source document by the encoder. [2.4.4. Abstracts]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.source (@source)

Member of	model.profileDescPart
Contained by	header: <profileDesc>
May contain	core: <list> <p> textcrit: <listApp> <listWit>
Note	This element is intended only for cases where no abstract is available in the original source. Any abstract already present in the source document should be encoded as a <div> within the <front>, as it should for a born-digital document.
Example	<pre> <profileDesc> <abstract resp="#LB"> <p>Good database design involves the acquisition and deployment of skills which have a wider relevance to the educational process. From a set of more or less instinctive rules of thumb a formal discipline or "methodology" of database design has evolved. Applying that methodology can be of great benefit to a very wide range of academic subjects: it requires fundamental skills of abstraction and generalisation and it provides a simple mechanism whereby complex ideas and information structures can be represented and manipulated, even without the use of a computer. </p> </abstract> </profileDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <classRef key="model.listLike"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element abstract { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.source.attributes, (tei_model.pLike tei_model.listLike)+ } </pre>

<actor>

<actor> contains the name of an actor appearing within a cast list. [7.1.4. Cast Lists]	
Module	drama
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.castItemPart
Contained by	drama: <castItem>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear>

	header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	This element should be used only to mark the name of the actor as given in the source. Chapter 13. Names, Dates, People, and Places discusses ways of marking the components of names, and also of associating names with biographical information about a person.
Example	<pre><castItem> <role>Mathias</role> <roleDesc>the Burgomaster</roleDesc> <actor>Mr. Henry Irving</actor> </castItem></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element actor { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

<add>

<add> (addition) contains letters, words, or phrases inserted in the source text by an author, scribe, or a previous annotator or corrector. [3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.source (@source))) (att.written (@hand)) att.placement (@place) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <geoDecl> <handNote> <licence> <scriptNote> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail>

	textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <am> <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <subst> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	In a diplomatic edition attempting to represent an original source, the <add> element should not be used for additions to the current TEI electronic edition made by editors or encoders. In these cases, either the <corr> or <supplied> element are recommended. In a TEI edition of a historical text with previous editorial emendations in which such additions or reconstructions are considered part of the source text, the use of <add> may be appropriate, dependent on the editorial philosophy of the project.
Example	The story I am going to relate is true as to its main facts, and as to the consequences <add place="above">of these facts</add> from which this tale takes its title.
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element add { te_i_att.global.attributes, te_i_att.transcriptional.attributes, te_i_att.placement.attributes, te_i_att.typed.attributes, te_i_macro.paraContent}

<addSpan>

<addSpan> (added span of text) marks the beginning of a longer sequence of text added by an author, scribe, annotator or corrector (see also <add>). [[11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions](#)]

Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.source (@source))) (att.written (@hand)) att.placement (@place) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.spanning (@spanTo)
Member of	model.global.edit
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <address> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <cit> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <imprint> <item> <l> <label> <lg> <list> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <series> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castGroup> <castItem> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <role> <roleDesc> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <change> <classCode> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <back> <body> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <epigraph> <floatingText> <front> <group> <imprimatur> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <text> <titlePage> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <sourceDoc> <supplied> <surfaceGrp> <surplus>
May contain	Empty element
Note	Both the beginning and the end of the added material must be marked; the beginning by the <addSpan> element itself, the end by the @spanTo attribute.
Example	<pre> <handNote scribe="HelgiÓlafsson" xml:id="HEOL"/> <!-- ... --> <body> <div> <!-- text here --> </div> <addSpan hand="#HEOL" n="added gathering" spanTo="#P025"/> <div> <!-- text of first added poem here --> </div> <div> <!-- text of second added poem here --> </div> <div> <!-- text of third added poem here --> </div> </pre>

	<pre> </div> <div> <!-- text of fourth added poem here --> </div> <anchor xml:id="P025"/> <div> <!-- more text here --> </div> </body> </pre>
Schematron	<sch:assert test="@spanTo">The @spanTo attribute of <sch:name/> is required.</sch:assert>
Schematron	<sch:assert test="@spanTo">L'attribut spanTo est requis.</sch:assert>
Content model	<pre> <content> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element addSpan { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, empty } </pre>

<addrLine>

<addrLine> (address line) contains one line of a postal address. [[3.5.2. Addresses](#) [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.](#) [3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information](#)]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.addrPart
Contained by	core: <address>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space>

	<sub> <subJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	Addresses may be encoded either as a sequence of lines, or using any sequence of component elements from the <code>model.addrPart</code> class. Other non-postal forms of address, such as telephone numbers or email, should not be included within an <address> element directly but may be wrapped within an <addrLine> if they form part of the printed address in some source text.
Example	<address> <addrLine>Computing Center, MC 135</addrLine> <addrLine>P.O. Box 6998</addrLine> <addrLine>Chicago, IL</addrLine> <addrLine>60680 USA</addrLine> </address>
Example	<addrLine> <ref target="tel:+1-201-555-0123">(201) 555 0123</ref> </addrLine>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element addrLine { tei_att.global.attributes , tei_macro.phraseSeq }

<address>

<address> contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual. [3.5.2. Addresses 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.addressLike model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <meeting> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <correspAction> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <publicationStmt> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer>

	transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <addrLine> <cb> <gap> <gb> <index> <lb> <milestone> <name> <note> <pb> <postBox> <postCode> <rs> <street> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Note	This element should be used for postal addresses only. Within it, the generic element <addrLine> may be used as an alternative to any of the more specialized elements available from the <code>model.addrPart</code> class, such as <street>, <postCode> etc.
Example	<pre><address> <street>via Marsala 24</street> <postCode>40126</postCode> <name>Bologna</name> <name n="I">Italy</name> </address></pre>
Example	<pre><address> <addrLine>Computing Center, MC 135</addrLine> <addrLine>P.O. Box 6998</addrLine> <addrLine>Chicago, IL 60680</addrLine> <addrLine>USA</addrLine> </address></pre>
Example	<pre><address> <country key="FR"/> <settlement type="city">Lyon</settlement> <postCode>69002</postCode> <district type="arrondissement">Ilème</district> <district type="quartier">Perrache</district> <street> <num>30</num>, Cours de Verdun</street> </address></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.addrPart"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element address { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.global*, (tei_model.addrPart, tei_model.global*)+) }</pre>

<am>

<am> (abbreviation marker) contains a sequence of letters or signs present in an abbreviation which are omitted or replaced in the expanded form of the abbreviation. [11.3.1.2. Abbreviation and Expansion]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.source (@source))
Member of	model.choicePart model.pPart.editorial
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <choice> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <meeting> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <add> <corr> <del> <orig> <reg> <sic> <unclear> transcr: <damage> <handShift> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	do you <abbr>Mr<am>.</am> </abbr> Jones?
Example	<expan> <abbr>Aug<am>g</am> </abbr> <ex>ustorum duo</ex> </expan>
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/>

	<pre> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.pPart.transcriptional"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element am { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.pPart.transcriptional) * } </pre>

<analytic>

<analytic> (analytic level) contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g. an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication. [3.11.2.1. Analytic, Monographic, and Series Levels]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Contained by	core: <biblStruct>
May contain	core: <author> <date> <editor> <ptr> <ref> <respStmt> <textLang> <title> header: <availability> <idno>
Note	May contain titles and statements of responsibility (author, editor, or other), in any order. The <analytic> element may only occur within a <biblStruct>, where its use is mandatory for the description of an analytic level bibliographic item.
Example	<pre> <biblStruct> <analytic> <author>Chesnutt, David</author> <title>Historical Editions in the States</title> </analytic> <monogr> <title level="j">Computers and the Humanities</title> <imprint> <biblScope>25.6</biblScope> <date when="1991-12">(December, 1991):</date> <biblScope>377–380</biblScope> </imprint> </monogr> </biblStruct> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="author"/> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> <elementRef key="title"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <elementRef key="date"/> <elementRef key="textLang"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> <elementRef key="availability"/> </pre>

	</alternate> </content>
Schema Declaration	element analytic { te_i_att.global.attributes, (te_i_author te_i_editor te_i_respStmt te_i_title te_i_model.ptrLike te_i_date te_i_textLang te_i_idno te_i_availability) * } }

<app>

<app> (apparatus entry) contains one entry in a critical apparatus, with an optional lemma and usually one or more readings or notes on the relevant passage. [12.1.1. The Apparatus Entry]	
Module	textcrit
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) type classifies the variation contained in this element according to some convenient typology. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated from identifies the beginning of the lemma in the base text. Status Optional Datatype teidata.pointer Note This attribute should be used when either the double-end point method of apparatus markup, or the location-referenced method with a URL rather than canonical reference, are used. to identifies the endpoint of the lemma in the base text. Status Optional Datatype teidata.pointer Note This attribute is only used when the double-end point method of apparatus markup is used, when the encoded apparatus is not embedded in-line in the base-text. loc (location) indicates the location of the variation, when the location-referenced method of apparatus markup is used. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace Note This attribute is used only when the location-referenced encoding method is used. It supplies a string containing a canonical reference for the passage to which the variation applies.
Member of	model.global.edit
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <address> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <cit> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <imprint> <item> <l> <label> <lg> <list> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <series> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castGroup> <castItem> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <role> <roleDesc> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view>

	header: <authority> <change> <classCode> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <listApp> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <back> <body> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <epigraph> <floatingText> <front> <group> <imprimatur> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <text> <titlePage> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <sourceDoc> <supplied> <surfaceGrp> <surplus>
May contain	core: <note> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <rdgGrp> <wit> <witDetail>
Example	<pre><app> <lem wit="#El #Hg">Experience</lem> <rdg type="substantive" wit="#La">Experiment</rdg> <rdg type="substantive" wit="#Ra2">Eryment</rdg> </app></pre>
Example	<pre><app type="substantive"> <rdgGrp type="subvariants"> <lem wit="#El #Hg">Experience</lem> <rdg wit="#Ha4">Experiens</rdg> </rdgGrp> <rdgGrp type="subvariants"> <lem wit="#Cp #Ld1">Experiment</lem> <rdg wit="#La">Ex<g ref="#per"/>iment</rdg> </rdgGrp> <rdgGrp type="subvariants"> <lem resp="#ed2013">Eriment</lem> <rdg wit="#Ra2">Eryment</rdg> </rdgGrp> </app></pre>
Example	<pre><app loc="1"> <rdg resp="#SEG">ΤΙΜΩΔΑ</rdg> </app></pre>
Example	<pre><app loc="1-6"> <note>Too badly worn to yield a text</note> </app></pre>
Example	<pre><choice xml:id="choice3"> <reg>σύμπαντα</reg> <orig>ΣΙΝΠΑΤΑΝ</orig> </choice> <!-- ... --> <app from="#choice3"> <note>Mommsen's fanciful normalization, reproduced here, has not been accepted by all recent editions</note> </app></pre>

Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="lem" minOccurs="0"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.rdgLike"/> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <elementRef key="wit"/> <elementRef key="rdgGrp"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element app { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute type { text }?, attribute from { text }?, attribute to { text }?, attribute loc { list { + } }?, (tei_lem?, (tei_model.rdgLike tei_model.noteLike tei_wit tei_rdgGrp) *) } </pre>

<appInfo>

<appInfo> (application information) records information about an application which has edited the TEI file. [2.3.10. The Application Information Element]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	header: <encodingDesc>
May contain	header: <application>
Example	<pre> <appInfo> <application ident="Xaira" version="1.24"> <label>XAIRA Indexer</label> <ptr target="#P1"/> </application> </appInfo> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <classRef key="model.applicationLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element appInfo { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_model.applicationLike+ } </pre>

<application>

<application> provides information about an application which has acted upon the document. [2.3.10. The Application Information Element]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.dataable (@calendar, @period) (att.dataable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) ident supplies an identifier for the application, independent of its version number or display name. Status Required Datatype teidata.name version supplies a version number for the application, independent of its identifier or display name. Status Required Datatype teidata.versionNumber
Member of	model.applicationLike
Contained by	header: <applInfo>
May contain	core: <desc> <label> <p> <ptr> <ref>
Example	<pre><applInfo> <application ident="ImageMarkupTool1" notAfter="2006-06-01" version="1.5"> <label>Image Markup Tool</label> <ptr target="#P1"/> <ptr target="#P2"/> </application> </applInfo></pre>
	This example shows an applInfo element documenting the fact that version 1.5 of the Image Markup Tool1 application has an interest in two parts of a document which was last saved on June 6 2006. The parts concerned are accessible at the URLs given as target for the two <ptr> elements.
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.labelLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <alternate> <classRef key="model.ptrLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element application { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.dataable.attributes, attribute ident { text }, attribute version { text }, (tei_model.labelLike+, (tei_model.ptrLike* tei_model.pLike*)) }</pre>

<argument>

<argument> contains a formal list or prose description of the topics addressed by a subdivision of a text. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions 4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.divWrapper model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart
Contained by	core: <lg> <list> drama: <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> textstructure: <back> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <front> <group> <opener> <titlePage>
May contain	core: <bibl> <biblStruct> <cb> <cit> <desc> <gap> <gb> <head> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <milestone> <note> <p> <pb> <q> <quote> <said> <sp> <stage> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Note	Often contains either a list or a paragraph
Example	<argument> Monte Video — Maldonado — Excursion to R Polanco — Lazo and Bolas — Partridges — Absence of Trees — Deer — Capybara, or River Hog — Tucutuco — Molothrus, cuckoo-like habits — Tyrant Flycatcher — Mocking-bird — Carrion Hawks — Tubes formed by Lightning — House struck </argument>
Content model	<content> <sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.headLike"/> </alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence>

	</content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element argument { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_model.global tei_model.headLike)*, (tei_model.common, tei_model.global*)+) }</pre>

<author>

<author> in a bibliographic reference, contains the name(s) of an author, personal or corporate, of a work; for example in the same form as that provided by a recognized bibliographic name authority. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
Member of	model.respLike
Contained by	core: <analytic> <bibl> <monogr> header: <editionStmt> <titleStmt>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	Particularly where cataloguing is likely to be based on the content of the header, it is advisable to use a generally recognized name authority file to supply the content for this element. The attributes <i>@key</i> or <i>@ref</i> may also be used to reference canonical information about the author(s) intended from any appropriate authority, such as a library catalogue or online resource. In the case of a broadcast, use this element for the name of the company or network responsible for making the broadcast. Where an author is unknown or unspecified, this element may contain text such as <i>Unknown</i> or <i>Anonymous</i>. When the appropriate TEI modules are in use, it may also contain detailed tagging of the names used for people, organizations or places, in particular where multiple names are given.
Example	<pre> <author>British Broadcasting Corporation</author> <author>La Fayette, Marie Madeleine Pioche de la Vergne, comtesse de (1634–1693)</author> <author>Anonymous</author> <author>Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation</author> <author> <persName>Beaumont, Francis</persName> and</pre>

	<pre> <persName>John Fletcher</persName> </author> <author> <orgName key="BBC">British Broadcasting Corporation</orgName>: Radio 3 Network </author> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element author { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq} </pre>

<authority>

<authority> (release authority) supplies the name of a person or other agency responsible for making a work available, other than a publisher or distributor. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.publicationStmtPart.agency
Contained by	core: <monogr> header: <publicationStmt>
May contain	core: <abbr> <address> <cb> <choice> <date> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <rs> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <subst> <substJoin>
Example	<authority>John Smith</authority>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element authority { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited } </pre>

<availability>

<availability> supplies information about the availability of a text, for example any restrictions on its use or distribution, its copyright status, any licence applying to it, etc. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declarable (@default) status supplies a code identifying the current availability of the text. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Legal values are: free the text is freely available. unknown the status of the text is unknown. [Default] restricted the text is not freely available.
Member of	model.biblPart model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Contained by	core: <analytic> <bibl> <monogr> <series> header: <publicationStmt>
May contain	core: <p> header: <licence>
Note	A consistent format should be adopted
Example	<pre><availability status="restricted"> <p>Available for academic research purposes only.</p> </availability> <availability status="free"> <p>In the public domain</p> </availability> <availability status="restricted"> <p>Available under licence from the publishers.</p> </availability></pre>
Example	<pre><availability> <licence target="http://opensource.org/licenses/MIT"> <p>The MIT License applies to this document.</p> <p>Copyright (C) 2011 by The University of Victoria</p> <p>Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:</p> <p>The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.</p> <p>THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER</pre>

	LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.</p> </licence> </availability>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.availabilityPart"/> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element availability { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, attribute status { "free" "unknown" "restricted" }?, (tei_model.availabilityPart tei_model.pLike)+ }</pre>

<back>

<back> (back matter) contains any appendixes, etc. following the main part of a text. [4.7. Back Matter 4. Default Text Structure]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declaring (@decls)
Contained by	textstructure: <floatingText> <text>
May contain	core: <cb> <divGen> <gap> <gb> <head> <index> <lb> <list> <milestone> <note> <p> <pb> drama: <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <byline> <closer> <div> <div1> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <epigraph> <postscript> <signed> <titlePage> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Note	Because cultural conventions differ as to which elements are grouped as back matter and which as front matter, the content models for the <back> and <front> elements are identical.
Example	<pre><back> <div1 type="appendix"> <head>The Golden Dream or, the Ingenuous Confession</head> <p>To shew the Depravity of human Nature </p></pre>

	<pre> </div1> <div1 type="epistle"> <head>A letter from the Printer, which he desires may be inserted</head> <salute>Sir.</salute> <p>I have done with your Copy, so you may return it to the Vatican, if you please </p> </div1> <div1 type="advert"> <head>The Books usually read by the Scholars of Mrs Two-Shoes are these and are sold at Mr Newbery's at the Bible and Sun in St Paul's Church-yard.</head> <list> <item n="1">The Christmas Box, Price 1d.</item> <item n="2">The History of Giles Gingerbread, 1d.</item> <item n="42">A Curious Collection of Travels, selected from the Writers of all Nations, 10 Vol, Pr. bound 1l.</item> </list> </div1> <div1 type="advert"> <head> <hi rend="center">By the KING's Royal Patent,</hi> Are sold by J. NEWBERY, at the Bible and Sun in St. Paul's Church-Yard.</head> <list> <item n="1">Dr. James's Powders for Fevers, the Small-Pox, Measles, Colds, &amp;c. 2s. 6d</item> <item n="2">Dr. Hooper's Female Pills, 1s.</item> </list> </div1> </back> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.frontPart"/> <classRef key="model.pLike.front"/> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <classRef key="model.listLike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0"> <sequence> <classRef key="model.div1Like"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.frontPart"/> <classRef key="model.div1Like"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.frontPart"/> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> </content> </pre>

	<pre> <classRef key="model.divBottomPart"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottomPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element back { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, ((tei_model.frontPart tei_model.pLike.front tei_model.pLike tei_model.listLike tei_model.global)*, ((tei_model.div1Like, (tei_model.frontPart tei_model.div1Like tei_model.global)*) (tei_model.divLike, (tei_model.frontPart tei_model.divLike tei_model.global)*))?, (tei_model.divBottomPart, (tei_model.divBottomPart tei_model.global)*)?) } </pre>

<bibl>

<bibl> (bibliographic citation) contains a loosely-structured bibliographic citation of which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly tagged. [3.11.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declarable (@default) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.docStatus (@status)
Member of	model.biblLike model.biblPart
Contained by	core: <add> <bibl> <cit> <corr> <del> <desc> <emph> <head> <hi> <item> <l> <listBibl> <meeting> <note> <orig> <p> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <relatedItem> <said> <sic> <stage> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <sound> <tech> <view>

	header: <change> <handNote> <licence> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sourceDesc> <tagUsage> <taxonomy> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <witness> textstructure: <argument> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docEdition> <epigraph> <imprimatur> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <cb> <choice> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <meeting> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <pubPlace> <publisher> <ref> <reg> <relatedItem> <respStmt> <rs> <series> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <availability> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <idno> <principal> <sponsor> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	Contains phrase-level elements, together with any combination of elements from the biblPart class
Example	<bibl>Blain, Clements and Grundy: Feminist Companion to Literature in English (Yale, 1990)</bibl>
Example	<bibl> <title level="a">The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood</title>. In <author>Victor E Neuberg</author>, <title>The Penny Histories</title>. <publisher>OUP</publisher> <date>1968</date>. </bibl>
Example	<bibl subtype="book_chapter" type="article" xml:id="carlin_2003"> <author> <name> <surname>Carlin</surname> (<forename>Claire</forename>)</name> </author>, <title level="a">The Staging of Impotence : France's last congrès</title> dans <bibl type="monogr"> <title level="m">Theatrum mundi : studies in honor of Ronald W. Tobin</title>, éd. <editor>

	<pre> <name> <forename>Claire</forename> <surname>Carlin</surname> </name> </editor> et <editor> <name> <forename>Kathleen</forename> <surname>Wine</surname> </name> </editor>, <pubPlace>Charlottesville, Va.</pubPlace>, <publisher>Rookwood Press</publisher>, <date when="2003">2003</date>. </bibl> </bibl> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.highlighted"/> <classRef key="model.pPart.data"/> <classRef key="model.pPart.edit"/> <classRef key="model.segLike"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element bibl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.docStatus.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.highlighted tei_model.pPart.data tei_model.pPart.edit tei_model.segLike tei_model.ptrLike tei_model.biblPart tei_model.global)* } </pre>

<biblFull>

<biblFull> (fully-structured bibliographic citation) contains a fully-structured bibliographic citation, in which all components of the TEI file description are present. [[3.11.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2. The File Description 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements](#)]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declarable (@default) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.docStatus (@status)
Member of	model.biblLike
Contained by	core: <add> <cit> <corr> <del> <desc> <emph> <head> <hi> <item> <l> <listBibl>

	<meeting> <note> <orig> <p> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <relatedItem> <said> <sic> <stage> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <handNote> <licence> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sourceDesc> <tagUsage> <taxonomy> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <witness> textstructure: <argument> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docEdition> <epigraph> <imprimatur> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	header: <editionStmt> <extent> <notesStmt> <publicationStmt> <seriesStmt> <sourceDesc> <titleStmt>
Example	<pre> <biblFull> <titleStmt> <title>The Feminist Companion to Literature in English: women writers from the middle ages to the present</title> <author>Blain, Virginia</author> <author>Clements, Patricia</author> <author>Grundy, Isobel</author> </titleStmt> <editionStmt> <edition>UK edition</edition> </editionStmt> <extent>1231 pp</extent> <publicationStmt> <publisher>Yale University Press</publisher> <pubPlace>New Haven and London</pubPlace> <date>1990</date> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <p>No source: this is an original work</p> </sourceDesc> </biblFull> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <sequence> <elementRef key="titleStmt"/> <elementRef key="editionStmt" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="extent" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="publicationStmt"/> <elementRef key="seriesStmt" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="notesStmt" minOccurs="0"/> </pre>

	<pre> </sequence> <elementRef key="sourceDesc" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element biblFull { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.docStatus.attributes, ((tei_titleStmt, tei_editionStmt?, tei_extent?, tei_publicationStmt, tei_seriesStmt?, tei_notesStmt?), tei_sourceDesc*) } </pre>

<biblScope>

<biblScope> (scope of bibliographic reference) defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work. [3.11.2.5. Scopes and Ranges in Bibliographic Citations]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.citing (@unit, @from, @to)
Member of	model.imprintPart
Contained by	core: <bibl> <imprint> <monogr> <series> header: <seriesStmt>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	When a single page is being cited, use the @from and @to attributes with an identical value. When no

	clear endpoint is provided, the <i>@from</i> attribute should be used without <i>@to</i> . For example, if the citation has 'p. 3ff' as a page reference.
Example	<pre><biblScope>pp 12–34</biblScope> <biblScope from="12" to="34" unit="page"/> <biblScope unit="volume">II</biblScope> <biblScope unit="page">12</biblScope></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element biblScope { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.citing.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq}</pre>

<biblStruct>

<biblStruct> (structured bibliographic citation) contains a structured bibliographic citation, in which only bibliographic sub-elements appear and in a specified order. [3.11.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declarable (@default) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.docStatus (@status)
Member of	model.biblLike
Contained by	core: <add> <cit> <corr> <del> <desc> <emph> <head> <hi> <item> <l> <listBibl> <meeting> <note> <orig> <p> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <relatedItem> <said> <sic> <stage> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <handNote> <licence> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sourceDesc> <tagUsage> <taxonomy> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <witness> textstructure: <argument> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docEdition> <epigraph> <imprimatur> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <analytic> <citedRange> <monogr> <note> <ptr> <ref> <relatedItem> <series> header: <idno>

	textcrit: <witDetail>
Example	<pre> <biblStruct> <monogr> <author>Blain, Virginia</author> <author>Clements, Patricia</author> <author>Grundy, Isobel</author> <title>The Feminist Companion to Literature in English: women writers from the middle ages to the present</title> <edition>first edition</edition> <imprint> <publisher>Yale University Press</publisher> <pubPlace>New Haven and London</pubPlace> <date>1990</date> </imprint> </monogr> </biblStruct> </pre>
Schematron	The use of an <idno> element as a direct child of <biblStruct> is deprecated. Rather, <idno> should appear as a child of a <monogr>, <analytic>, or <series>. <pre> <sch:report role="nonfatal" test="child::tei:idno">WARNING: use of deprecated method — the use of the idno element as a direct child of the biblStruct element will be removed from the TEI on 2016-09- 18</sch:report> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="analytic" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="monogr"/> <elementRef key="series" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <elementRef key="relatedItem"/> <elementRef key="citedRange"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element biblStruct { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.docStatus.attributes, (tei_analytic*, (tei_monogr, tei_series*)+, (tei_model.noteLike tei_idno tei_model.ptrLike tei_relatedItem tei_citedRange)*) } </pre>

	}

<binaryObject>

<binaryObject> provides encoded binary data representing an inline graphic, audio, video or other object. [3.9. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.media (@width, @height, @scale) (att.internetMedia (@mimeType)) att.timed (@start, @end) att.typed (@type, @subtype) encoding The encoding used to encode the binary data. If not specified, this is assumed to be Base64. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace
Member of	model.graphicLike model.titlepagePart
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <geoDecl> <handNote> <licence> <scriptNote> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePage> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <sourceDoc> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	Character data only
Example	<pre><binaryObject mimeType="image/gif"> ROIGODdhMAAwAPAAAAAAP///ywAAAAAMAawAAAC8lyPqcvT3wCcDkiLc7C0qwy GHhSWpjQu5yqmCYsapyuvUUIvONmOZtfzgfzByTB10QgxOR0TqBQejhRNzOfkVJ +5YiUqrXF5Y5IKh/DeuNcP5yLWGsEbtLiOSpa/TPg7JpJHxyendzWTBfX0cxOnK PjgBzi4diinWGdkF8kjdfnycQZXZeYGejmJlZeGl9i2icVqaNVailT6F5iJ90m6 mvuTS4OK05M0vDk0Q4XUtwvKOzrcd3iq9uisF81M1OlcR7IEewwcLp7tuNNkM3u Nna3F2JQFo97Vriy/Xl4/f1cf5VWzXyym7PH hhx4dbgYKAAA7</binaryObject></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <textNode/> </content></pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre> element binaryObject { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.media.attributes, tei_att.timed.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute encoding { list { + } }?, text } </pre>

<body>

<body> (text body) contains the whole body of a single unitary text, excluding any front or back matter. [4. Default Text Structure]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declaring (@decls)
Contained by	textstructure: <floatingText> <text>
May contain	core: <bibl> <biblStruct> <cb> <cit> <desc> <divGen> <gap> <gb> <head> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <meeting> <milestone> <note> <p> <pb> <q> <quote> <said> <sp> <stage> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div> <div1> <docAuthor> <docDate> <epigraph> <floatingText> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <trailer> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" </pre>

	<pre> minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> <alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.div1Like"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0"> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.div1Like"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </pre>

	</sequence> </sequence> </content>
Schema Declaration	element body { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, (tei_model.global*, (tei_model.divTop, (tei_model.global tei_model.divTop)*)?, (tei_model.divGenLike, (tei_model.global tei_model.divGenLike)*)?, ((tei_model.divLike, (tei_model.global tei_model.divGenLike)*)+ (tei_model.div1Like, (tei_model.global tei_model.divGenLike)*)+ ((tei_model.common, tei_model.global*)+, (tei_model.divLike, (tei_model.global tei_model.divGenLike)*)+ (tei_model.div1Like, (tei_model.global tei_model.divGenLike)*)+)?), (tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global*)*) }

<byline>

<byline> contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page or at the head or end of the work. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers 4.5. Front Matter]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.divWrapper model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart
Contained by	core: <lg> <list> drama: <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> textstructure: <back> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <front> <group> <opener> <titlePage>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time>

	<title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> textstructure: <docAuthor> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	The byline on a title page may include either the name or a description for the document's author. Where the name is included, it may optionally be tagged using the <docAuthor> element.
Example	<byline>Written by a CITIZEN who continued all the while in London. Never made public before.</byline>
Example	<byline>Written from her own MEMORANDUMS</byline>
Example	<byline>By George Jones, Political Editor, in Washington</byline>
Example	<byline>BY <docAuthor>THOMAS PHILIPOTT,</docAuthor> Master of Arts, (Sometimes) Of Clare-Hall in Cambridge.</byline>
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <elementRef key="docAuthor"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element byline { tei_att.global.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_docAuthor tei_model.global)* } </pre>

<cRefPattern>

<cRefPattern> (canonical reference pattern) specifies an expression and replacement pattern for transforming a canonical reference into a URI. [2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration 2.3.6.2. Search-and-Replace Method]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.patternReplacement (@matchPattern, @replacementPattern)
Contains	header: <refsDecl>

d by	
May contain	core: <p>
Note	The result of the substitution may be either an absolute or a relative URI reference. In the latter case it is combined with the value of <i>@xml:base</i> in force at the place where the <i>@cRef</i> attribute occurs to form an absolute URI in the usual manner as prescribed by XML Base .
Example	<pre><cRefPattern matchPattern="([1-9A-Za-z]+\s+([0-9]+):([0-9]+)" replacementPattern="#xpath(//div[@type='book'][@n='\$1']/div[@type='chap'][@n='\$2']/div[@type='verse'][@n='\$3'])"/></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element cRefPattern { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.patternReplacement.attributes, tei_model.pLike* }</pre>

<calendar>

<calendar> describes a calendar or dating system used in a dating formula in the text. [2.4.5. Calendar Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate)
Contained by	header: <calendarDesc>
May contain	core: <p>
Example	<pre><calendarDesc> <calendar xml:id="julianEngland"> <p>Julian Calendar (including proleptic)</p> </calendar> </calendarDesc></pre>
Example	<pre><calendarDesc> <calendar target="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Egyptian_calendar" xml:id="egyptian"> <p>Egyptian calendar (as defined by Wikipedia)</p> </calendar> </calendarDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element calendar { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes,</pre>

	tei_model.pLike+ }

<calendarDesc>

<calendarDesc> (calendar description) contains a description of the calendar system used in any dating expression found in the text. [2.4. The Profile Description 2.4.5. Calendar Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.profileDescPart
Contained by	header: <profileDesc>
May contain	header: <calendar>
Note	In the first example above, calendars and short codes for <i>@xml:ids</i> are from W3 guidelines at http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath-functions-11/#lang-cal-country
Example	<pre> <calendarDesc> <calendar xml:id="cal_AD"> <p>Anno Domini (Christian Era)</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_AH"> <p>Anno Hegirae (Muhammedan Era)</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_AME"> <p>Mauludi Era (solar years since Mohammed's birth)</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_AM"> <p>Anno Mundi (Jewish Calendar)</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_AP"> <p>Anno Persici</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_AS"> <p>Aji Saka Era (Java)</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_BE"> <p>Buddhist Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_CB"> <p>Cooch Behar Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_CE"> <p>Common Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_CL"> <p>Chinese Lunar Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_CS"> <p>Chula Sakarat Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_EE"> <p>Ethiopian Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_FE"> </pre>

	<p>Fasli Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_ISO"> <p>ISO 8601 calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_JE"> <p>Japanese Calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_KE"> <p>Khalsa Era (Sikh calendar)</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_KY"> <p>Kali Yuga</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_ME"> <p>Malabar Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_MS"> <p>Monarchic Solar Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_NS"> <p>Nepal Samwat Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_OS"> <p>Old Style (Julian Calendar)</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_RS"> <p>Rattanakosin (Bangkok) Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_SE"> <p>Saka Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_SH"> <p>Mohammedan Solar Era (Iran)</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_SS"> <p>Saka Samvat</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_TE"> <p>Tripurabda Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_VE"> <p>Vikrama Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_VS"> <p>Vikrama Samvat Era</p> </calendar> </calendarDesc>
Example	<calendarDesc> <calendar xml:id="cal_Gregorian"> <p>Gregorian calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_Julian"> <p>Julian calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_Islamic"> <p>Islamic or Muslim (hijri) lunar calendar</p> </calendar>

	<pre> <calendar xml:id="cal_Hebrew"> <p>Hebrew or Jewish lunisolar calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_Revolutionary"> <p>French Revolutionary calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_Iranian"> <p>Iranian or Persian (Jalaali) solar calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_Coptic"> <p>Coptic or Alexandrian calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_Chinese"> <p>Chinese lunisolar calendar</p> </calendar> </calendarDesc> </pre>
Example	<pre> <calendarDesc> <calendar target="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Egyptian_calendar" xml:id="cal_Egyptian"> <p>Egyptian calendar (as defined by Wikipedia)</p> </calendar> </calendarDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <elementRef key="calendar" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element calendarDesc { tei_att_global.attributes, tei_calendar+ } </pre>

<camera>

<camera> describes a particular camera angle or viewpoint in a screen play. [7.3.1. Technical Information 7.3. Other Types of Performance Text]	
Module	drama
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.stageLike
Contained by	core: <add> <corr> <del> <desc> <emph> <head> <hi> <item> <l> <lg> <meeting> <note> <orig> <p> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <said> <sic> <sp> <stage> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <change> <handNote> <licence> <rendition> <scriptNote> <tagUsage> <typeName> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <witness> textstructure: <argument> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6>

	<div7> <docEdition> <epigraph> <imprimatur> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<view>George glances at the window—and freezes. <camera type="cut">New angle—shock cut</camera> Out the window the body of a dead man suddenly slams into frame </view>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element camera { te_i_att.global.attributes, te_i_att.typed.attributes, te_i_macro.paraContent}

<caption>

<caption> contains the text of a caption or other text displayed as part of a film script or screenplay. [7.3.1. Technical Information 7.3. Other Types of Performance Text]	
Module	drama
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.stageLike
Contained by	core: <add> <corr> <del> <desc> <emph> <head> <hi> <item> <l> <lg> <meeting> <note> <orig> <p> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <said> <sic> <sp> <stage> <title> <unclear>

	drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <change> <handNote> <licence> <rendition> <scriptNote> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <witness> textstructure: <argument> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docEdition> <epigraph> <imprimatur> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	A specialized form of stage direction.
Example	<camera>Zoom in to overlay showing some stock film of hansom cabs galloping past</camera> <caption>London, 1895.</caption> <caption>The residence of Mr Oscar Wilde.</caption> <sound>Suitably classy music starts.</sound> <view>Mix through to Wilde's drawing room. A crowd of suitably dressed folk are engaged in typically brilliant conversation, laughing affectedly and drinking champagne.</view> <sp> <speaker>Prince of Wales</speaker> <p>My congratulations, Wilde. Your latest play is a great success. </p> </sp>
Content	<content>

model	<macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element caption { tei_att.global.attributes , tei_macro.paraContent }

<castGroup>

<castGroup> (cast list grouping) groups one or more individual castItem elements within a cast list. [7.1.4. Cast Lists]	
Module	drama
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Contained by	drama: <castGroup> <castList>
May contain	core: <cb> <gap> <gb> <head> <index> <lb> <milestone> <note> <pb> drama: <castGroup> <castItem> <roleDesc> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> textstructure: <trailer> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Note	The @rend attribute may be used, as here, to indicate whether the grouping is indicated by a brace, whitespace, font change, etc. Note that in this example the role description 'friends of Mathias' is understood to apply to both roles equally.
Example	<pre> <castGroup rend="braced"> <castItem> <role>Walter</role> <actor>Mr Frank Hall</actor> </castItem> <castItem> <role>Hans</role> <actor>Mr F.W. Irish</actor> </castItem> <roleDesc>friends of Mathias</roleDesc> </castGroup> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.headLike"/> </alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <alternate> <elementRef key="castItem"/> <elementRef key="castGroup"/> <elementRef key="roleDesc"/> </alternate> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>

	<pre> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="trailer"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element castGroup { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_model.global tei_model.headLike)*, ((tei_castItem tei_castGroup tei_roleDesc), tei_model.global*)+, (tei_trailer, tei_model.global*)?) } </pre>

<castItem>

<castItem> (cast list item) contains a single entry within a cast list, describing either a single role or a list of non-speaking roles. [7.1.4. Cast Lists]	
Module	drama
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) type characterizes the cast item. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Legal values are: role the item describes a single role. [Default] list the item describes a list of non-speaking roles.
Contained by	drama: <castGroup> <castList>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <role> <roleDesc> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift>

	<code><listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space></code> <code><subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo></code>
Example	<code><castItem></code> <code><role>Player</role></code> <code><actor>Mr Milward</actor></code> <code></castItem></code>
Example	<code><castItem type="list">Constables, Drawer, Turnkey, etc.</castItem></code>
Content model	<code><content></code> <code><alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"</code> <code> minOccurs="0"></code> <code> <textNode/></code> <code> <classRef key="model.gLike"/></code> <code> <classRef key="model.castItemPart"/></code> <code> <classRef key="model.phrase"/></code> <code> <classRef key="model.global"/></code> <code> </alternate></code> <code></content></code>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element castItem { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute type { "role" "list" }?, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.castItemPart tei_model.phrase tei_model.global)* } </pre>

<castList>

<castList> (cast list) contains a single cast list or dramatis personae. [7.1.4. Cast Lists 7.1. Front and Back Matter]	
Module	drama
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.frontPart.drama model.inter
Contained by	core: <add> <corr> <del> <desc> <emph> <head> <hi> <item> <l> <meeting> <note> <orig> <p> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <said> <sic> <stage> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <handNote> <licence> <rendition> <scriptNote> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <witness> textstructure: <argument> <back> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docEdition> <epigraph> <front> <imprimatur> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer>

	transcr: <damage> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <bibl> <biblStruct> <cb> <cit> <desc> <gap> <gb> <head> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <meeting> <milestone> <note> <p> <pb> <q> <quote> <said> <sp> <stage> drama: <camera> <caption> <castGroup> <castItem> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <byline> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <epigraph> <floatingText> <opener> <salute> <signed> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Example	<pre> <castList> <castGroup> <head rend="braced">Mendicants</head> <castItem> <role>Aafaa</role> <actor>Femi Johnson</actor> </castItem> <castItem> <role>Blindman</role> <actor>Femi Osofisan</actor> </castItem> <castItem> <role>Goyi</role> <actor>Wale Ogunyemi</actor> </castItem> <castItem> <role>Cripple</role> <actor>Tunji Oyelana</actor> </castItem> </castGroup> <castItem> <role>Si Bero</role> <roleDesc>Sister to Dr Bero</roleDesc> <actor>Deolo Adedoyin</actor> </castItem> <castGroup> <head rend="braced">Two old women</head> <castItem> <role>Iya Agba</role> <actor>Nguba Agolia</actor> </castItem> <castItem> <role>Iya Mate</role> <actor>Bopo George</actor> </pre>

	<pre> </castItem> </castGroup> <castItem> <role>Dr Bero</role> <roleDesc>Specialist</roleDesc> <actor>Nat Okoro</actor> </castItem> <castItem> <role>Priest</role> <actor>Gbenga Sonuga</actor> </castItem> <castItem> <role>The old man</role> <roleDesc>Bero's father</roleDesc> <actor>Dapo Adelugba</actor> </castItem> </castList> <stage type="mix">The action takes place in and around the home surgery of Dr Bero, lately returned from the wars.</stage> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <alternate> <elementRef key="castItem"/> <elementRef key="castGroup"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element castList { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_model.divTop tei_model.global)*, (tei_model.common, tei_model.global*)*, ((tei_castItem tei_castGroup), tei_model.global*)+, (tei_model.common, tei_model.global*)*) </pre>

	) }

<catDesc>

<catDesc> (category description) describes some category within a taxonomy or text typology, either in the form of a brief prose description or in terms of the situational parameters used by the TEI formal textDesc. [2.3.7. The Classification Declaration]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Contained by	header: <category>
May contain	core: <abbr> <address> <choice> <date> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <hi> <measure> <measureGrp> <mentioned> <name> <num> <ptr> <ref> <rs> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> header: <idno> transcr: <am> <ex> <subst>
Example	<catDesc>Prose reportage</catDesc>
Example	<catDesc> <textDesc n="novel"> <channel mode="w">print; part issues</channel> <constitution type="single"/> <derivation type="original"/> <domain type="art"/> <factuality type="fiction"/> <interaction type="none"/> <preparedness type="prepared"/> <purpose degree="high" type="entertain"/> <purpose degree="medium" type="inform"/> </textDesc> </catDesc>
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/> <classRef key="model.catDescPart"/> </alternate> </content>
Schema Declaration	element catDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, (text tei_model.limitedPhrase tei_model.catDescPart) * }

<catRef>

<catRef> (category reference) specifies one or more defined categories within some taxonomy or text typology. [2.4.3. The Text Classification]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) scheme identifies the classification scheme within which the set of categories concerned is defined, for example by a <taxonomy> element, or by some other resource. Status Optional Datatype tei:data.pointer
Contained by	core: <imprint> header: <textClass>
May contain	Empty element
Note	The scheme attribute need be supplied only if more than one taxonomy has been declared.
Example	<pre><catRef scheme="#myTopics" target="#news #prov #sales2"/> <!-- elsewhere --> <taxonomy xml:id="myTopics"> <category xml:id="news"> <catDesc>Newspapers</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="prov"> <catDesc>Provincial</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="sales2"> <catDesc>Low to average annual sales</catDesc> </category> </taxonomy></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element catRef { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, attribute scheme { text }?, empty }</pre>

<category>

<category> contains an individual descriptive category, possibly nested within a superordinate category, within a user-defined taxonomy. [2.3.7. The Classification Declaration]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Contained by	header: <category> <taxonomy>
May contain	core: <desc> <gloss>

	header: <catDesc> <category>
Example	<pre> <category xml:id="b1"> <catDesc>Prose reportage</catDesc> </category> </pre>
Example	<pre> <category xml:id="b2"> <catDesc>Prose </catDesc> <category xml:id="b11"> <catDesc>journalism</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="b12"> <catDesc>fiction</catDesc> </category> </category> </pre>
Example	<pre> <category xml:id="LIT"> <catDesc xml:lang="pl">literatura piękna</catDesc> <catDesc xml:lang="en">fiction</catDesc> <category xml:id="LPROSE"> <catDesc xml:lang="pl">proza</catDesc> <catDesc xml:lang="en">prose</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="LPOETRY"> <catDesc xml:lang="pl">poezja</catDesc> <catDesc xml:lang="en">poetry</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="LDRAMA"> <catDesc xml:lang="pl">dramat</catDesc> <catDesc xml:lang="en">drama</catDesc> </category> </category> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate> <elementRef key="catDesc" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.descLike"/> <classRef key="model.glossLike"/> </alternate> </alternate> <elementRef key="category" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element category { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_catDesc+ (tei_model.descLike tei_model.glossLike)*), tei_category*) } </pre>

<cb>

<cb> (column break) marks the beginning of a new column of a text on a multi-column page. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.edition (@ed, @edRef) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.breaking (@break)
Member of	model.milestoneLike
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <address> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <cit> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <imprint> <item> <l> <label> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <series> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castGroup> <castItem> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <role> <roleDesc> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <change> <classCode> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <typeName> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <back> <body> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <epigraph> <floatingText> <front> <group> <imprimatur> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <text> <titlePage> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <sourceDoc> <subst> <supplied> <surfaceGrp> <surplus>
May contain	Empty element
Note	On this element, the global @n attribute indicates the number or other value associated with the column which follows the point of insertion of this <cb> element. Encoders should adopt a clear and consistent policy as to whether the numbers associated with column breaks relate to the physical sequence number of the column in the whole text, or whether columns are numbered within the page. The <cb> element is placed at the head of the column to which it refers.
Example	Markup of an early English dictionary printed in two columns: <pre> <pb/> <cb n="1"/> <entryFree> <form>Well</form>, <sense>a Pit to hold Spring-Water</sense>: <sense>In the Art of <hi rend="italic">War</hi>, a Depth the Miner sinks into the Ground, to find out and disappoint the Enemies Mines, or to prepare one</sense>. </entryFree> <entryFree>To <form>Welter</form>, <sense>to wallow</sense>, or <sense>lie groveling</sense>.</entryFree> </pre>

	<!-- remainder of column --> <cb n="2"/> <entryFree> <form>Wey</form>, <sense>the greatest Measure for dry Things, containing five Chaldron</sense>. </entryFree> <entryFree> <form>Whale</form>, <sense>the greatest of Sea-Fishes</sense>. </entryFree>
Content model	<content> </content>
Schema Declaration	element cb { te_i_att.global.attributes, te_i_att.typed.attributes, te_i_att.edition.attributes, te_i_att.spanning.attributes, te_i_att.breaking.attributes, empty }

<change>

<change> documents a change or set of changes made during the production of a source document, or during the revision of an electronic file. [2.6. The Revision Description 2.4.1. Creation 11.7. Identifying Changes and Revisions]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.ascribed (@who) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) att.docStatus (@status) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) target points to one or more elements that belong to this change. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace
Contained by	header: <listChange> <revisionDesc>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText>

	transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	The <i>@who</i> attribute may be used to point to any other element, but will typically specify a <respStmt> or <person> element elsewhere in the header, identifying the person responsible for the change and their role in making it. It is recommended that changes be recorded with the most recent first. The <i>@status</i> attribute may be used to indicate the status of a document following the change documented.
Example	<pre> <titleStmt> <title> ... </title> <editor xml:id="LDB">Lou Burnard</editor> <respStmt xml:id="BZ"> <resp>copy editing</resp> <name>Brett Zamir</name> </respStmt> </titleStmt> <!-- ... --> <revisionDesc status="published"> <change status="public" when="2008-02-02" who="#BZ">Finished chapter 23</change> <change status="draft" when="2008-01-02" who="#BZ">Finished chapter 2</change> <change n="P2.2" when="1991-12-21" who="#LDB">Added examples to section 3</change> <change when="1991-11-11" who="#MSM">Deleted chapter 10</change> </revisionDesc> </pre>
Example	<pre> <profileDesc> <creation> <listChange> <change xml:id="DRAFT1">First draft in pencil</change> <change notBefore="1880-12-09" xml:id="DRAFT2">First revision, mostly using green ink</change> <change notBefore="1881-02-13" xml:id="DRAFT3">Final corrections as supplied to printer.</change> </listChange> </creation> </profileDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element change { tei_att.ascribed.attributes, tei_att.dataable.attributes, tei_att.docStatus.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute target { list { + } }?, tei_macro.specialPara} </pre>

<choice>

<choice> groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.linePart model.pPart.editorial
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <choice> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <meeting> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <choice> <corr> <expan> <orig> <reg> <sic> <unclear> transcr: <am> <ex>
Note	Because the children of a <choice> element all represent alternative ways of encoding the same sequence, it is natural to think of them as mutually exclusive. However, there may be cases where a full representation of a text requires the alternative encodings to be considered as parallel. Note also that <choice> elements may self-nest. Where the purpose of an encoding is to record multiple witnesses of a single work, rather than to identify multiple possible encoding decisions at a given point, the <app> element and associated elements discussed in section 12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses should be preferred.
Example	An American encoding of <i>Gulliver's Travels</i> which retains the British spelling but also provides a version regularized to American spelling might be encoded as follows. <pre><p>Lastly, That, upon his solemn oath to observe all the above articles, the said man-mountain shall have a daily allowance of meat and drink sufficient for the support of <choice> <sic>1724</sic> <corr>1728</corr> </choice> of our subjects, with free access to our royal person, and other marks of our <choice> <orig>favour</orig></pre>

	<pre><reg>favor</reg> </choice>.</p></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.choicePart"/> <elementRef key="choice"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element choice { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.choicePart tei_choice) * }</pre>

<cit>

<cit> (cited quotation) contains a quotation from some other document, together with a bibliographic reference to its source. In a dictionary it may contain an example text with at least one occurrence of the word form, used in the sense being described, or a translation of the headword, or an example. [3.3.3. Quotation 4.3.1. Grouped Texts 9.3.5.1. Examples]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.quoteLike
Contained by	core: <add> <cit> <corr> <del> <desc> <emph> <head> <hi> <item> <l> <meeting> <note> <orig> <p> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <said> <sic> <sp> <stage> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <handNote> <licence> <rendition> <scriptNote> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <witness> textstructure: <argument> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docEdition> <epigraph> <imprimatur> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <bibl> <biblStruct> <cb> <cit> <gap> <gb> <index> <lb> <listBibl> <milestone> <note> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <said> header: <biblFull>

	textcrit: <app> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Example	<pre><cit> <quote>and the breath of the whale is frequently attended with such an insupportable smell, as to bring on disorder of the brain.</quote> <bibl>Ulloa's South America</bibl> </cit></pre>
Example	<pre><entry> <form> <orth>horrifier</orth> </form> <cit type="translation" xml:lang="en"> <quote>to horrify</quote> </cit> <cit type="example"> <quote>elle était horrifiée par la dépense</quote> <cit type="translation" xml:lang="en"> <quote>she was horrified at the expense.</quote> </cit> </cit> </entry></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.qLike"/> <classRef key="model.egLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.entryPart"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element cit { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (tei_model.qLike tei_model.egLike tei_model.biblLike tei_model.ptrLike tei_model.global tei_model.entryPart)+ }</pre>

<citedRange>

<citedRange> (cited range) defines the range of cited content, often represented by pages or other units [3.11.2.5. Scopes and Ranges in Bibliographic Citations]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend,

	@style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) att.citing (@unit, @from, @to)
Member of	model.biblPart
Contained by	core: <bibl> <biblStruct>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	When the range cited consists of a single page or other unit, use the @from and @to attributes with an identical value. When no clear endpoint is given the @from attribute should be used without @to. For example, if the citation has 'p. 3ff' as a page reference.
Example	<citedRange>pp 12–13</citedRange> <citedRange from="12" to="13" unit="page"/> <citedRange unit="volume">II</citedRange> <citedRange unit="page">12</citedRange>
Example	<bibl> <ptr target="#mueller01"/>, <citedRange target="http://example.com/mueller3.xml#page4">vol. 3, pp. 4-5</citedRange> </bibl>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element citedRange { te_i_att.global.attributes, te_i_att.pointing.attributes, te_i_att.citing.attributes, te_i_macro.phraseSeq}

<classCode>

<classCode> (classification code) contains the classification code used for this text in some standard classification system. [2.4.3. The Text Classification]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) scheme identifies the classification system in use, as defined by for example by a <taxonomy>

	element, or some other resource. Status Required Datatype teidata.pointer
Contained by	core: <imprint> header: <textClass>
May contain	core: <abbr> <address> <cb> <choice> <date> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <rs> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <subst> <substJoin>
Example	<classCode scheme="http://www.udc.org">410</classCode>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element classCode { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute scheme { text }, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited } </pre>

<classDecl>

<classDecl> (classification declarations) contains one or more taxonomies defining any classificatory codes used elsewhere in the text. [2.3.7. The Classification Declaration 2.3. The Encoding Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	header: <encodingDesc>
May contain	header: <taxonomy>
Example	<pre> <classDecl> <taxonomy xml:id="LCSH"> <bibl>Library of Congress Subject Headings</bibl> </taxonomy> </classDecl> <!-- ... --> <textClass> <keywords scheme="#LCSH"> <term>Political science</term> <term>United States -- Politics and government — </pre>

	Revolution, 1775-1783</term> </keywords> </textClass>
Content model	<content> <elementRef key="taxonomy" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element classDecl { tei_att.global.attributes , tei_taxonomy + }

<closer>

<closer> groups together salutations, datelines, and similar phrases appearing as a final group at the end of a division, especially of a letter. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers 4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.divBottomPart
Contained by	core: <lg> <list> drama: <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> textstructure: <back> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <front> <group> <postscript>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> textstructure: <dateline> <salute> <signed> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<div type="letter"> <p> perhaps you will favour me with a sight of it when convenient.</p> <closer> <salute>I remain, &c. &c.</salute> <signed>H. Colburn</signed> </closer> </div>
Example	<div type="chapter">

	<pre> <p> <!-- ... --> and his heart was going like mad and yes I said yes I will Yes.</p> <closer> <dateline> <name type="place">Trieste-Zürich-Paris,</name> <date>1914-1921</date> </dateline> </closer> </div> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <elementRef key="signed"/> <elementRef key="dateline"/> <elementRef key="salute"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element closer { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_signed tei_dateline tei_salute tei_model.phrase tei_model.global) * } </pre>

<corr>

<corr> (correction) contains the correct form of a passage apparently erroneous in the copy text. [3.4.1. Apparent Errors]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <choice> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <geoDecl> <handNote> <licence>

	<scriptNote> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <am> <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	If all that is desired is to call attention to the fact that the copy text has been corrected, <corr> may be used alone:
	I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now — how <corr>can we</corr> prove or disprove anyone's theories?
Example	It is also possible, using the <choice> and <sic> elements, to provide an uncorrected reading:
	I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now — how <choice> <sic>we can</sic> <corr>can we</corr> </choice> prove or disprove anyone's theories?
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element corr { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes,</pre>

	tei_macro.paraContent

<correction>

<correction> (correction principles) states how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declarable (@default) status indicates the degree of correction applied to the text. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Legal values are: high the text has been thoroughly checked and proofread. medium the text has been checked at least once. low the text has not been checked. unknown the correction status of the text is unknown. [Default] method indicates the method adopted to indicate corrections within the text. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Legal values are: silent corrections have been made silently [Default] markup corrections have been represented using markup
Member of	model.editorialDeclPart
Contained by	header: <editorialDecl>
May contain	core: <p>
Note	May be used to note the results of proof reading the text against its original, indicating (for example) whether discrepancies have been silently rectified, or recorded using the editorial tags described in section 3.4. Simple Editorial Changes .
Example	<pre><correction> <p>Errors in transcription controlled by using the WordPerfect spelling checker, with a user defined dictionary of 500 extra words taken from Chambers Twentieth Century Dictionary.</p> </correction></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element correction { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, attribute status { "high" "medium" "low" "unknown" }?, attribute method { "silent" "markup" }?,</pre>

	tei_model.pLike+ }

<correspAction>

<correspAction> contains a structured description of the place, the name of a person/organization and the date related to the sending/receiving of a message or any other action related to the correspondence [\[2.4.6. Correspondence Description\]](#)

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.typed (type, @subtype) type describes the nature of the action. Derived from att.typed Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Suggested values include: sent information concerning the sending or dispatch of a message received information concerning the receipt of a message transmitted information concerning the transmission of a message, i.e. between the dispatch and the next receipt, redirect or forwarding redirected information concerning the redirection of an unread message. forwarded information concerning the forwarding of a message.
Member of	model.correspDescPart
Contained by	header: <correspDesc>
May contain	core: <address> <date> <email> <name> <note> <p> <rs> <time> header: <idno>
Example	<pre><correspAction type="sent"> <persName>Adelbert von Chamisso</persName> <settlement>Vertus</settlement> <date when="1807-01-29"/> </correspAction></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.correspActionPart" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element correspAction { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype,</pre>

	tei_att.sortable.attributes , attribute type { "sent" "received" "transmitted" "redirected" "forwarded" }?, (tei_model.correspActionPart + tei_model.pLike +) }

<correspContext>

<correspContext> (correspondence context) provides references to preceding or following correspondence related to this piece of correspondence. [2.4.6. Correspondence Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.correspDescPart
Contained by	header: <correspDesc>
May contain	core: <note> <p> <ptr> <ref>
Example	<pre><correspContext> <ptr subtype="toAuthor" target="http://tei.ibi.hu-berlin.de/berliner- intellektuelle/manuscript?Brief101VarnhagenanBoeckh" type="next"/> <ptr subtype="fromAuthor" target="http://tei.ibi.hu-berlin.de/berliner- intellektuelle/manuscript?Brief103BoeckhanVarnhagen" type="prev"/> </correspContext></pre>
Example	<pre><correspContext> <ref target="http://weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A040962" type="prev"> Previous letter of <persName>Carl Maria von Weber</persName> to <persName>Caroline Brandt</persName>: <date when="1816-12-30">December 30, 1816</date> </ref> <ref target="http://weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A041003" type="next"> Next letter of <persName>Carl Maria von Weber</persName> to <persName>Caroline Brandt</persName>: <date when="1817-01-05">January 5, 1817</date> </ref> </correspContext></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.correspContextPart" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element correspContext { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_model.correspContextPart+ }</pre>

<correspDesc>

<correspDesc> (correspondence description) contains a description of the actions related to one act of correspondence. [2.4.6. Correspondence Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.declarable (@default) att.canonical (@key, @ref) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.profileDescPart
Contained by	header: <profileDesc>
May contain	core: <note> <p> header: <correspAction> <correspContext>
Example	<pre> <correspDesc> <correspAction type="sent"> <persName>Carl Maria von Weber</persName> <settlement>Dresden</settlement> <date when="1817-06-23">23 June 1817</date> </correspAction> <correspAction type="received"> <persName>Caroline Brandt</persName> <settlement>Prag</settlement> </correspAction> <correspContext> <ref target="http://www.weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A041209" type="prev">Previous letter of <persName>Carl Maria von Weber</persName> to <persName>Caroline Brandt</persName>: <date from="1817-06-19" to="1817-06-20">June 19/20, 1817</date> </ref> <ref target="http://www.weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A041217" type="next">Next letter of <persName>Carl Maria von Weber</persName> to <persName>Caroline Brandt</persName>: <date when="1817-06-27">June 27, 1817</date> </ref> </correspContext> </correspDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.correspDescPart" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element correspDesc { tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (tei_model.correspDescPart+ tei_model.pLike+) } </pre>

	}

<creation>

<creation> contains information about the creation of a text. [2.4.1. Creation 2.4. The Profile Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.dataable (@calendar, @period) (att.dataable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to))
Member of	model.profileDescPart
Contained by	header: <profileDesc>
May contain	core: <abbr> <address> <choice> <date> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <hi> <measure> <measureGrp> <mentioned> <name> <num> <ptr> <ref> <rs> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> header: <idno> <listChange> transcr: <am> <ex> <subst>
Note	The <creation> element may be used to record details of a text's creation, e.g. the date and place it was composed, if these are of interest. It may also contain a more structured account of the various stages or revisions associated with the evolution of a text; this should be encoded using the <listChange> element. It should not be confused with the <publicationStmt> element, which records date and place of publication.
Example	<pre><creation> <date>Before 1987</date> </creation></pre>
Example	<pre><creation> <date when="1988-07-10">10 July 1988</date> </creation></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/> <elementRef key="listChange"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element creation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.dataable.attributes, (text tei_model.limitedPhrase tei_listChange) * }</pre>

<damage>

<damage> contains an area of damage to the text witness. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text]

Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.damaged (@agent, @degree, @group) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.written (@hand))
Member of	model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <geoDecl> <handNote> <licence> <scriptNote> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <am> <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	Since damage to text witnesses frequently makes them harder to read, the <damage> element will often contain an <unclear> element. If the damaged area is not continuous (e.g. a stain affecting several strings

	of text), the <i>@group</i> attribute may be used to group together several related <damage> elements; alternatively the <join> element may be used to indicate which <damage> and <unclear> elements are part of the same physical phenomenon. The <damage>, <gap>, <del>, <unclear> and <supplied> elements may be closely allied in use. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance.
Example	<I>The Moving Finger wri<damage agent="water" group="1">es; and</damage> having writ,</I> <I>Moves <damage agent="water" group="1"> <supplied>on: nor all your</supplied> </damage> Piety nor Wit</I>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element damage { <i>tei_att.global.attributes</i> , <i>tei_att.typed.attributes</i> , <i>tei_att.damaged.attributes</i> , <i>tei_macro.paraContent</i> }

<damageSpan>

<damageSpan> (damaged span of text) marks the beginning of a longer sequence of text which is damaged in some way but still legible. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.damaged (@agent, @degree, @group) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.written (@hand)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.spanning (@spanTo)
Member of	model.global.edit
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <address> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <cit> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <imprint> <item> <l> <label> <lg> <list> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <series> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castGroup> <castItem> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <role> <roleDesc> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <change> <classCode> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <typeName> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <back> <body> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <epigraph> <floatingText> <front> <group> <imprimatur>

	<opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <text> <titlePage> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <sourceDoc> <supplied> <surfaceGrp> <surplus>
May contain	Empty element
Note	Both the beginning and ending of the damaged sequence must be marked: the beginning by the <damageSpan> element, the ending by the target of the @spanTo attribute: if no other element available, the <anchor> element may be used for this purpose. The damaged text must be at least partially legible, in order for the encoder to be able to transcribe it. If it is not legible at all, the <damageSpan> element should not be used. Rather, the <gap> or <unclear> element should be employed, with the value of the @reason attribute giving the cause. See further sections 11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text and 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination .
Example	<p>Paragraph partially damaged. This is the undamaged portion <damageSpan spanTo="#a34"/>and this the damaged portion of the paragraph.</p> <p>This paragraph is entirely damaged.</p> <p>Paragraph partially damaged; in the middle of this paragraph the damage ends and the anchor point marks the start of the <anchor xml:id="a34"/> undamaged part of the text. ...</p>
Schematron	<s:assert test="@spanTo">The @spanTo attribute of <s:name/> is required.</s:assert>
Schematron	<s:assert test="@spanTo">L'attribut spanTo est requis.</s:assert>
Content model	<content> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element damageSpan { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.damaged.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, empty } </pre>

<date>

<date> contains a date in any format. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.6. The Revision Description 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 15.2.3. The Setting Description 13.3.6. Dates and Times]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.dateable (@calendar, @period) (att.dateable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.dateLike model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <analytic> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <imprint> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <meeting> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher>

	<q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <correspAction> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <publicationStmnt> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<date when="1980-02">early February 1980</date>
Example	Given on the <date when="1977-06-12">Twelfth Day of June in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Nine Hundred and Seventy-seven of the Republic the Two Hundredth and first and of the University the Eighty-Sixth.</date>
Example	<date when="1990-09">September 1990</date>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element date { tei_att.global.attributes, </pre>

	<pre> tej_att.dataable.attributes, tej_att.editLike.attributes, tej_att.typed.attributes, (text tej_model.gLike tej_model.phrase tej_model.global)* } </pre>

<dateline>

<dateline> contains a brief description of the place, date, time, etc. of production of a letter, newspaper story, or other work, prefixed or suffixed to it as a kind of heading or trailer. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.divWrapper
Contained by	core: <lg> <list> drama: <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> textstructure: <body> <closer> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <front> <group> <opener>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> textstructure: <docDate> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<dateline>Walden, this 29. of August 1592</dateline>
Example	<pre> <div type="chapter"> <p> <!-- ... --> and his heart was going like mad and yes I said yes I will Yes.</p> <closer> <dateline> <name type="place">Trieste-Zürich-Paris,</name> <date>1914-1921</date> </dateline> </closer> </div> </pre>
Content	<content>

model	<pre> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <elementRef key="docDate"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element dateline { tei_att.global.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.global tei_docDate) * } </pre>

<del>

<del> (deletion) contains a letter, word, or passage deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, or a previous annotator or corrector. [3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.source (@source))) (att.written (@hand)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <geoDecl> <handNote> <licence> <scriptNote> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <am> <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <subst> <supplied> <surplus>

May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	This element should be used for deletion of shorter sequences of text, typically single words or phrases. The <delSpan> element should be used for longer sequences of text, for those containing structural subdivisions, and for those containing overlapping additions and deletions. The text deleted must be at least partially legible in order for the encoder to be able to transcribe it (unless it is restored in a <supplied> tag). Illegible or lost text within a deletion may be marked using the <gap> tag to signal that text is present but has not been transcribed, or is no longer visible. Attributes on the <gap> element may be used to indicate how much text is omitted, the reason for omitting it, etc. If text is not fully legible, the <unclear> element (available when using the additional tagset for transcription of primary sources) should be used to signal the areas of text which cannot be read with confidence in a similar way. Degrees of uncertainty over what can still be read, or whether a deletion was intended may be indicated by use of the <certainty> element (see 21. Certainty, Precision, and Responsibility). There is a clear distinction in the TEI between <del> and <surplus> on the one hand and <gap> or <unclear> on the other. <del> indicates a deletion present in the source being transcribed, which states the author's or a later scribe's intent to cancel or remove text. <surplus> indicates material present in the source being transcribed which should have been so deleted, but which is not in fact. <gap> or <unclear>, by contrast, signal an editor's or encoder's decision to omit something or their inability to read the source text. See sections 11.3.1.7. Text Omitted from or Supplied in the Transcription and 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for the relationship between these and other related elements used in detailed transcription.
Example	<pre>< > <del rend="overtyped">Mein</del> Frisch <del rend="overstrike" type="primary">schwebt</del> weht der Wind </ ></pre>
Example	<pre><del rend="overstrike"> <gap quantity="5" reason="illegible" unit="character"/> </del></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element del { tei_att.global.attributes,</pre>

	tei_att.transcriptional.attributes , tei_att.typed.attributes , tei_macro.paraContent

<delSpan>

<delSpan> (deleted span of text) marks the beginning of a longer sequence of text deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise signaled as superfluous or spurious by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector. [11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.source (@source))) (att.written (@hand)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.spanning (@spanTo)
Member of	model.global.edit
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <address> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <cit> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <imprint> <item> <l> <label> <lg> <list> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <series> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castGroup> <castItem> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <role> <roleDesc> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <change> <classCode> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <typeName> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <back> <body> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <epigraph> <floatingText> <front> <group> <imprimatur> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <text> <titlePage> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <sourceDoc> <supplied> <surfaceGrp> <surplus>
May contain	Empty element
Note	Both the beginning and ending of the deleted sequence must be marked: the beginning by the <delSpan> element, the ending by the target of the @spanTo attribute. The text deleted must be at least partially legible, in order for the encoder to be able to transcribe it. If it is not legible at all, the <delSpan> tag should not be used. Rather, the <gap> tag should be employed to signal that text cannot be transcribed, with the value of the @reason attribute giving the cause for the omission from the transcription as deletion. If it is not fully legible, the <unclear> element should be used to signal the areas of text which cannot be read with confidence. See further sections 11.3.1.7. Text Omitted from or Supplied in the Transcription and, for the close association of the <delSpan> tag with the <gap>, <damage>, <unclear> and

	<supplied> elements, 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination. The <delSpan> tag should not be used for deletions made by editors or encoders. In these cases, either the <corr> tag or the <gap> tag should be used.
Example	<p>Paragraph partially deleted. This is the undeleted portion <delSpan spanTo="#a23"/>and this the deleted portion of the paragraph.</p> <p>Paragraph deleted together with adjacent material.</p> <p>Second fully deleted paragraph.</p> <p>Paragraph partially deleted; in the middle of this paragraph the deletion ends and the anchor point marks the resumption <anchor xml:id="a23"/> of the text. ...</p>
Schematron	<s:assert test="@spanTo">The @spanTo attribute of <s:name/> is required.</s:assert>
Schematron	<s:assert test="@spanTo">L'attribut spanTo est requis.</s:assert>
Content model	<content> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element delSpan { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, empty } </pre>

<desc>

<desc> (description) contains a brief description of the object documented by its parent element, including its intended usage, purpose, or application where this is appropriate. [22.4.1. Description of Components]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.translatable (@versionDate) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.descLike model.labelLike
Contained by	core: <add> <corr> <del> <desc> <emph> <gap> <graphic> <head> <hi> <item> < > <lg> <media> <meeting> <note> <orig> <p> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <said> <sic> <stage> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <application> <category> <change> <handNote> <licence> <rendition> <scriptNote> <tagUsage> <taxonomy> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <witness> textstructure: <argument> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docEdition> <epigraph> <imprimatur> <postscript> <salute> <signed>

	<titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <choice> <cit> <date> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <hi> <label> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <mentioned> <name> <num> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <rs> <said> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <listApp> <listWit> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <am> <ex> <subst>
Note	TEI convention requires that this be expressed as a finite clause, beginning with an active verb.
Example	<desc>contains a brief description of the purpose and application for an element, attribute, attribute value, class, or entity.</desc>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.limitedContent"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element desc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.translatable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.limitedContent} </pre>

<distinct>

<distinct> identifies any word or phrase which is regarded as linguistically distinct, for example as archaic, technical, dialectal, non-preferred, etc., or as forming part of a sublanguage. [3.3.2.3. Other Linguistically Distinct Material]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) type specifies the sublanguage or register to which the word or phrase is being assigned Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated time specifies how the phrase is distinct diachronically Status Optional Datatype teidata.text space specifies how the phrase is distinct diatopically Status Optional Datatype teidata.text

	social specifies how the phrase is distinct diastatically Status Optional Datatype teidata.text
Member of	model.emphLike
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <meeting> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	Next morning a boy in that dormitory confided to his bosom friend, a <distinct type="ps_slang">fag</distinct> of Macrea's, that there was trouble in their midst which King <distinct type="archaic">would fain</distinct> keep secret.
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema	element distinct

Declaration	<pre>{ tei_att.global.attributes, attribute type { text }?, attribute time { text }?, attribute space { text }?, attribute social { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq}</pre>

<istributor>

<istributor> supplies the name of a person or other agency responsible for the distribution of a text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.imprintPart model.publicationStmtPart.agency
Contained by	core: <bibl> <imprint> header: <publicationStmt>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<istributor>Oxford Text Archive</istributor> <istributor>Redwood and Burn Ltd</istributor>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element distributor { tei_att.global.attributes , tei_macro.phraseSeq }

<div>

<div> (text division) contains a subdivision of the front, body, or back of a text. [4.1. Divisions of the Body]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))

	(@cert, @resp)) att.divLike (@org, @sample) (att.fragmentable (@part)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declaring (@decls) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.divLike
Contained by	textcrit: <lem> <rdg> textstructure: <back> <body> <div> <front>
May contain	core: <bibl> <biblStruct> <cb> <cit> <desc> <divGen> <gap> <gb> <head> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <meeting> <milestone> <note> <p> <pb> <q> <quote> <said> <sp> <stage> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div> <docAuthor> <docDate> <epigraph> <floatingText> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <trailer> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Example	<body> <div type="part"> <head>Fallacies of Authority</head> <p>The subject of which is Authority in various shapes, and the object, to repress all exercise of the reasoning faculty.</p> <div n="1" type="chapter"> <head>The Nature of Authority</head> <p>With reference to any proposed measures having for their object the greatest happiness of the greatest number [...]</p> <div n="1.1" type="section"> <head>Analysis of Authority</head> <p>What on any given occasion is the legitimate weight or influence to be attached to authority [...] </p> </div> <div n="1.2" type="section"> <head>Appeal to Authority, in What Cases Fallacious.</head> <p>Reference to authority is open to the charge of fallacy when [...] </p> </div> </div> </body>
Schematron	<s:report test="ancestor::tei:!"> Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div. </s:report>
Schematron	<s:report test="ancestor::tei:p or ancestor::tei:ab and not(ancestor::tei:floatingText)"> Abstract model violation: p and ab may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div. </s:report>
Content model	<content> <sequence>

	<pre> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <alternate> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <alternate> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element div { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.divLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, ((tei_model.divTop tei_model.global)*, (((tei_model.divLike tei_model.divGenLike), tei_model.global*)+ (tei_model.common, tei_model.global*)+, (</pre>

	<pre>(tei_model.divLike tei_model.divGenLike), tei_model.global*)*)), (tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global*)*)?) }</pre>

<div1>

<div1> (level-1 text division) contains a first-level subdivision of the front, body, or back of a text. [4.1.2. Numbered Divisions]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.divLike (@org, @sample) (att.fragmentable (@part)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declaring (@decls)
Member of	model.div1Like
Contained by	textstructure: <back> <body> <front>
May contain	core: <bibl> <biblStruct> <cb> <cit> <desc> <divGen> <gap> <gb> <head> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <meeting> <milestone> <note> <p> <pb> <q> <quote> <said> <sp> <stage> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div2> <docAuthor> <docDate> <epigraph> <floatingText> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <trailer> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Note	any sequence of low-level structural elements, possibly grouped into lower subdivisions.
Example	<pre><div1 n="I" type="part" xml:id="levi"> <head>Part I: Of Man </head> <div2 n="1" type="chapter" xml:id="levi1"> <head>Chap. I. Of Sense </head> <p>Concerning the Thoughts of man... </p> </div2> </div1> <div1 n="II" type="part" xml:id="levii"> <head>Part II: Of Common-Wealth</head> </div1></pre>
Content	<content>

model	<pre> <sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <alternate> <classRef key="model.div2Like"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <alternate> <classRef key="model.div2Like"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element div1 { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.divLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, ((tei_model.divTop tei_model.global)*, ((((tei_model.div2Like tei_model.divGenLike), tei_model.global*)+ </pre>

	<pre> ((tei_model.common, tei_model.global*)+, ((tei_model.div2Like tei_model.divGenLike), tei_model.global*)*)), (tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global*)*)?) } </pre>

<div2>

<div2> (level-2 text division) contains a second-level subdivision of the front, body, or back of a text. [4.1.2. Numbered Divisions]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.divLike (@org, @sample) (att.fragmentable (@part)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declaring (@decls)
Member of	model.div2Like
Contained by	textstructure: <div1>
May contain	core: <bibl> <biblStruct> <cb> <cit> <desc> <divGen> <gap> <gb> <head> <index> < > <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <meeting> <milestone> <note> <p> <pb> <q> <quote> <said> <sp> <stage> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div3> <docAuthor> <docDate> <epigraph> <floatingText> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <trailer> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Note	any sequence of low-level structural elements, possibly grouped into lower subdivisions.
Example	<pre> <div1 n="2" type="part"> <head>The Second Partition: The Cure of Melancholy</head> <div2 n="2.1" type="section"> <div3 n="2.1.1" type="member"> <div4 n="2.1.1.1" type="subsection"> <head>Unlawful Cures rejected.</head> <p>Inveterate melancholy, howsoever it may seem to </pre>

	be a continue, inexorable disease, hard to be cured, accompanying them to their graves most part (as <ref target="#a">Montanus</ref> observes), yet many times it may be helped... </p> </div4> </div3> </div2> <div2 n="2.2" type="section"> <div3 n="2.2.1" type="member"> <head>Sect. II. Memb. I</head> <p/> </div3> </div2> <div2 n="2.3" type="section"> <div3 n="2.3.1" type="member"> <head>Sect. III. Memb. I</head> <p/> </div3> </div2> </div1>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <alternate> <classRef key="model.div3Like"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <alternate> <classRef key="model.div3Like"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded"> </sequence> </content></pre>

	<pre> minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element div2 { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.divLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, ((tei_model.divTop tei_model.global)*, (((tei_model.div3Like tei_model.divGenLike), tei_model.global*)+ ((tei_model.common, tei_model.global*)+, ((tei_model.div3Like tei_model.divGenLike), tei_model.global*)*)), (tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global*)*)? } </pre>

<div3>

<div3> (level-3 text division) contains a third-level subdivision of the front, body, or back of a text. [4.1.2. Numbered Divisions]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.divLike (@org, @sample) (att.fragmentable (@part)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declaring (@decls)
Member of	model.div3Like
Contained by	textstructure: <div2>
May contain	core: <bibl> <biblStruct> <cb> <cit> <desc> <divGen> <gap> <gb> <head> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <meeting> <milestone> <note> <p> <pb> <q> <quote> <said> <sp> <stage> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view>

	header: <biblFull> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div4> <docAuthor> <docDate> <epigraph> <floatingText> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <trailer> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Note	any sequence of low-level structural elements, possibly grouped into lower subdivisions.
Example	<pre> <div2 n="2.2" type="section"> <div3 n="2.2.1" type="member"> <head>Sect. II. Memb. I</head> <p/> </div3> <div3 n="2.2.2" type="member"> <head>Memb. II Retention and Evacuation rectified.</head> <p/> </div3> <div3 n="2.2.3" type="member"> <head>Memb. III Ayr rectified. With a digression of the Ayr.</head> <p/> </div3> </div2> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <alternate> <classRef key="model.div4Like"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <alternate> </pre>

	<pre> <classRef key="model.div4Like"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element div3 { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.divLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, ((tei_model.divTop tei_model.global)*, (((tei_model.div4Like tei_model.divGenLike), tei_model.global*)+ ((tei_model.common, tei_model.global*)+, ((tei_model.div4Like tei_model.divGenLike), tei_model.global*)*)), (tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global*)*)? } </pre>

<div4>

<div4> (level-4 text division) contains a fourth-level subdivision of the front, body, or back of a text. [4.1.2. Numbered Divisions]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.divLike (@org, @sample) (att.fragmentable (@part)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declaring (@decls)
Member of	model.div4Like

Contained by	textstructure: <div3>
May contain	core: <bibl> <biblStruct> <cb> <cit> <desc> <divGen> <gap> <gb> <head> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <meeting> <milestone> <note> <p> <pb> <q> <quote> <said> <sp> <stage> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div5> <docAuthor> <docDate> <epigraph> <floatingText> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <trailer> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Note	any sequence of low-level structural elements, possibly grouped into lower subdivisions.
Example	<pre> <div3 n="2.2.1" type="member"> <head>Sect. II. Memb. I</head> <div4 n="2.2.1.1" type="subsection"> <head>Subsect I. — Dyet rectified in substance.</head> <p>Diet, <term xml:lang="grc">diaitotiku</term>, <term xml:lang="la">victus</term> or living </p> </div4> <div4 n="2.2.2.1" type="subsection"> <head>Subsect II. — Dyet rectified in quantity.</head> <p>Man alone, saith Cardan, eates and drinks without appetite, and useth all his pleasures without necessity </p> </div4> </div3> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <alternate> <classRef key="model.div5Like"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>

	<pre> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <alternate> <classRef key="model.div5Like"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element div4 { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.divLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, ((tei_model.divTop tei_model.global)*, (((tei_model.div5Like tei_model.divGenLike), tei_model.global*)+ ((tei_model.common, tei_model.global*)+, ((tei_model.div5Like tei_model.divGenLike), tei_model.global*)*)), (tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global*)*)? } </pre>

<div5>

<div5> (level-5 text division) contains a fifth-level subdivision of the front, body, or back of a text. [\[4.1.2. Numbered Divisions\]](#)

Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.divLike (@org, @sample) (att.fragmentable (@part)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declaring (@decls)
Member of	model.div5Like
Contained by	textstructure: <div4>
May contain	core: <bibl> <biblStruct> <cb> <cit> <desc> <divGen> <gap> <gb> <head> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <meeting> <milestone> <note> <p> <pb> <q> <quote> <said> <sp> <stage> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div6> <docAuthor> <docDate> <epigraph> <floatingText> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <trailer> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Note	any sequence of low-level structural elements, possibly grouped into lower subdivisions.
Example	<pre> <div2 type="chapter"> <head>Recipes</head> <head>Chapter VI.</head> <div3> <head>Fruit and vegetable soups</head> <p>...</p> <div4> <head>Stocks for all kinds of soups</head> <div5 type="recipe"> <head>Rich strong stock</head> <!-- ... --> </div5> <div5 type="recipe"> <head>Medium Stock</head> <!-- ... --> </div5> </div4> <div4 type="recipe"> <head>Apple soup</head> <div5> <head>Ingredients</head> <list> <item>2 lbs. of good boiling apples,</item> <item>3/4 teaspoonful of white pepper,</item> <item>6 cloves,</item> <item>cayenne or ginger to taste,</item> <item>3 quarts of medium stock</item> </list> </div5> </div4> </div3> </div2> </pre>

	<pre> <sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <alternate> <classRef key="model.div6Like"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element div5 { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.divLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, ((tei_model.divTop tei_model.global)*, (((tei_model.div6Like tei_model.divGenLike), tei_model.global*)+ ((tei_model.common, tei_model.global*)+, ((tei_model.div6Like tei_model.divGenLike), tei_model.global*)*)), (tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global*)*)? } </pre>

<div6>

<div6> (level-6 text division) contains a sixth-level subdivision of the front, body, or back of a text. [4.1.2. Numbered Divisions]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.divLike (@org, @sample) (att.fragmentable (@part)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declaring (@decls)
Member of	model.div6Like
Contained by	textstructure: <div5>
May contain	core: <bibl> <biblStruct> <cb> <cit> <desc> <divGen> <gap> <gb> <head> <index> </> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <meeting> <milestone> <note> <p> <pb> <q> <quote> <said> <sp> <stage> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div7> <docAuthor> <docDate> <epigraph> <floatingText> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <trailer> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Note	any sequence of low-level structural elements, possibly grouped into lower subdivisions.
Example	<pre> <div2 type="chapter"> <head>Recipes</head> <head>Chapter VI.</head> <div3> <head>Fruit and vegetable soups</head> <p>...</p> <div4> <head>Stocks for all kinds of soups</head> <div5 type="recipe"> <head>Rich strong stock</head> <div6> <head>Ingredients</head> <list> <item>4 lbs of shin of beef,</item> <item>4 lbs of knuckle of veal,</item> <!-- ... --> <item>4 quarts of water</item> </list> </div6> <div6> <head>Mode</head> <p>Line a delicately clean stewpan... Strain through a very fine hair sieve, or tammy, and it will be fit for use</p> </div6> </div5> </div4> </div3> </div2> </pre>

	<pre> <div6> <head>Time</head> <p>5 hours.</p> </div6> <div6> <head>Average cost</head> <p>1s 3d. per quart</p> </div6> </div5> <div5 type="recipe"> <head>Medium Stock</head> <!-- ... --> </div5> </div4> <!-- ... --> </div3> </div2> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <alternate> <classRef key="model.div7Like"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <alternate> <classRef key="model.div7Like"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </pre>

	</sequence> </sequence> </sequence> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element div6 { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.divLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, ((tei_model.divTop tei_model.global)*, ((((tei_model.div7Like tei_model.divGenLike), tei_model.global*)+ ((tei_model.common, tei_model.global*)+, ((tei_model.div7Like tei_model.divGenLike), tei_model.global*)*)), (tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global*)*)?) } </pre>

<div7>

<div7> (level-7 text division) contains the smallest possible subdivision of the front, body or back of a text, larger than a paragraph. [4.1.2. Numbered Divisions]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.divLike (@org, @sample) (att.fragmentable (@part)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declaring (@decls)
Member of	model.div7Like
Contained by	textstructure: <div6>
May contain	core: <bibl> <biblStruct> <cb> <cit> <desc> <gap> <gb> <head> <index> < > <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <meeting> <milestone> <note> <p> <pb> <q> <quote> <said> <sp> <stage> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail>

	textstructure: <argument> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <epigraph> <floatingText> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <trailer> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Note	any sequence of low-level structural elements, e.g., paragraphs (<p>), lists (<list>), or examples (<eg> or <egXML>).
Example	<pre> <div2 type="chapter"> <head>Recipes</head> <head>Chapter VI.</head> <div3> <head>Fruit and vegetable soups</head> <p>...</p> <div4> <head>Stocks for all kinds of soups</head> <div5 type="recipe"> <head>Asparagus soup</head> <div6 type="altRecipe"> <head>I.</head> <div7> <head>Ingredients</head> <list> <item> ...</item> </list> </div7> <div7> <head>Mode</head> <p>Put the beef, cut into pieces and rolled in flour, into a stewpan...</p> </div7> <!-- ... --> </div6> <div6 type="altRecipe"> <head>II.</head> <div7> <head>Ingredients</head> <list> <item> ...</item> </list> </div7> <div7> <head>Mode</head> <p>Boil the peas, and rub them through a sieve; add the gravy...</p> </div7> </div6> </div5> </div4> </div3> </div2> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>

	<pre> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element div7 { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.divLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, ((tei_model.divTop tei_model.global)*, ((tei_model.common, tei_model.global*)+, (tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global*)*)?) } </pre>

<divGen>

<divGen> (automatically generated text division) indicates the location at which a textual division generated automatically by a text-processing application is to appear. [3.8.2. Index Entries]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) type specifies what type of generated text division (e.g. index, table of contents, etc.) is to appear. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Sample values include: index an index is to be generated and inserted at this point. toc a table of contents figlist a list of figures tablist a list of tables Note Valid values are application-dependent; those shown are of obvious utility in document production, but are by no means exhaustive.

Member of	model.divGenLike model.frontPart
Contained by	textstructure: <back> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <front>
May contain	core: <head>
Note	This element is intended primarily for use in document production or manipulation, rather than in the transcription of pre-existing materials; it makes it easier to specify the location of indices, tables of contents, etc., to be generated by text preparation or word processing software.
Example	One use for this element is to allow document preparation software to generate an index and insert it in the appropriate place in the output. The example below assumes that the <i>@indexName</i> attribute on <index> elements in the text has been used to specify index entries for the two generated indexes, named NAMES and THINGS: <pre> <back> <div1 type="backmat"> <head>Bibliography</head> <!-- ... --> </div1> <div1 type="backmat"> <head>Indices</head> <divGen n="Index Nominum" type="NAMES"/> <divGen n="Index Rerum" type="THINGS"/> </div1> </back> </pre>
Example	Another use for <divGen> is to specify the location of an automatically produced table of contents: <pre> <front> <!--<titlePage>...</titlePage>--> <divGen type="toc"/> <div> <head>Preface</head> <p> ... </p> </div> </front> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <classRef key="model.headLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element divGen { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute type { text }?, tei_model.headLike* } </pre>

<docAuthor>

<docAuthor> (document author) contains the name of the author of the document, as given on the title page (often but not always contained in a byline). [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)

Member of	model.divWrapper model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart
Contained by	core: <lg> <list> drama: <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> textstructure: <back> <body> <byline> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <front> <group> <titlePage>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	The document author's name often occurs within a byline, but the <docAuthor> element may be used whether the <byline> element is used or not. It should be used only for the author(s) of the entire document, not for author(s) of any subset or part of it. (Attributions of authorship of a subset or part of the document, for example of a chapter in a textbook or an article in a newspaper, may be encoded with <byline> without <docAuthor>.)
Example	<titlePage> <docTitle> <titlePart>Travels into Several Remote Nations of the World, in Four Parts.</titlePart> </docTitle> <byline> By <docAuthor>Lemuel Gulliver</docAuthor>, First a Surgeon, and then a Captain of several Ships</byline> </titlePage>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element docAuthor { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq}

<docDate>

<docDate> (document date) contains the date of a document, as given on a title page or in a dateline. [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))

	when gives the value of the date in standard form, i.e. YYYY-MM-DD. Status Optional Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c Note For simple dates, the <i>@when</i> attribute should give the Gregorian or proleptic Gregorian date in one of the formats specified in <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i>.
Member of	model.divWrapper model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart
Contained by	core: <lg> <list> drama: <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> textstructure: <back> <body> <dateline> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docImprint> <front> <group> <titlePage>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	Cf. the general <date> element in the core tag set. This specialized element is provided for convenience in marking and processing the date of the documents, since it is likely to require specialized handling for many applications. It should be used only for the date of the entire document, not for any subset or part of it.
Example	<docImprint>Oxford, Clarendon Press, <docDate>1987</docDate> </docImprint>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element docDate { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute when { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

<docEdition>

<docEdition> (document edition) contains an edition statement as presented on a title page of a document. [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility

	(@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart
Contained by	textstructure: <back> <front> <titlePage>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	Cf. the <edition> element of bibliographic citation. As usual, the shorter name has been given to the more frequent element.
Example	<docEdition>The Third edition Corrected</docEdition>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element docEdition { tei_att.global.attributes , tei_macro.paraContent }

<docImprint>

<docImprint> (document imprint) contains the imprint statement (place and date of publication, publisher name), as given (usually) at the foot of a title page. [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart
Contained by	textstructure: <back> <front> <titlePage>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <pubPlace> <publisher> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear>

	header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> textstructure: <docDate> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	Cf. the <imprint> element of bibliographic citations. As with title, author, and editions, the shorter name is reserved for the element likely to be used more often.
Example	<docImprint>Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1987</docImprint> Imprints may be somewhat more complex: <docImprint> <pubPlace>London</pubPlace> Printed for <name>E. Nutt</name>, at <pubPlace>Royal Exchange</pubPlace>; <name>J. Roberts</name> in <pubPlace>wick-Lane</pubPlace>; <name>A. Dodd</name> without <pubPlace>Temple-Bar</pubPlace>; and <name>J. Graves</name> in <pubPlace>St. James's-street.</pubPlace> <date>1722.</date> </docImprint>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <elementRef key="pubPlace"/> <elementRef key="docDate"/> <elementRef key="publisher"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element docImprint { tei_att.global.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_pubPlace tei_docDate tei_publisher tei_model.global)* }</pre>

<docTitle>

<docTitle> (document title) contains the title of a document, including all its constituents, as given on a title page. [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Member of	model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart
Contained by	textstructure: <back> <front> <titlePage>
May contain	core: <cb> <gap> <gb> <index> <lb> <milestone> <note> <pb> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> textstructure: <titlePart> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Example	<docTitle> <titlePart type="main">The DUNCIAD, VARIOURVM.</titlePart> <titlePart type="sub">WITH THE PROLEGOMENA of SCRIBLERUS.</titlePart> </docTitle>
Content model	<content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="titlePart"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content>
Schema Declaration	element docTitle { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, (tei_model.global*, (tei_titlePart, tei_model.global*)+) }

<edition>

<edition> describes the particularities of one edition of a text. [2.2.2. The Edition Statement]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.biblPart
Contained by	core: <bibl> <monogr>

	header: <editionStmt>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<edition>First edition <date>Oct 1990</date> </edition> <edition n="S2">Students' edition</edition>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element edition { tei_att.global.attributes , tei_macro.phraseSeq }

<editionStmt>

<editionStmt> (edition statement) groups information relating to one edition of a text. [2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2. The File Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Contained by	header: <biblFull> <fileDesc>
May contain	core: <author> <editor> <meeting> <p> <respStmt> header: <edition> <funder> <principal> <sponsor>
Example	<editionStmt> <edition n="S2">Students' edition</edition> <respStmt> <resp>Adapted by</resp> <name>Elizabeth Kirk</name> </respStmt> </editionStmt>
Example	<editionStmt> First edition, <date>Michaelmas Term, 1991.</date> </editionStmt>
Content	<content>

model	<pre> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="edition"/> <classRef key="model.respLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element editionStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_edition, tei_model.respLike*)) } </pre>

<editor>

<editor> contains a secondary statement of responsibility for a bibliographic item, for example the name of an individual, institution or organization, (or of several such) acting as editor, compiler, translator, etc. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
Member of	model.respLike
Contained by	core: <analytic> <bibl> <monogr> <series> header: <editionStmt> <seriesStmt> <titleStmt>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	A consistent format should be adopted. Particularly where cataloguing is likely to be based on the content of the header, it is advisable to use generally recognized authority lists for the exact form of personal names.
Example	<pre> <editor>Eric Johnson</editor> <editor role="illustrator">John Tenniel</editor> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </pre>

	</content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element editor { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq} </pre>

<editorialDecl>

<editorialDecl> (editorial practice declaration) provides details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of a text. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 2.3. The Encoding Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	header: <encodingDesc>
May contain	core: <p> header: <correction> <hyphenation> <interpretation> <normalization> <punctuation> <quotation> <segmentation> <stdVals>
Example	<pre> <editorialDecl> <normalization> <p>All words converted to Modern American spelling using Websters 9th Collegiate dictionary </p> </normalization> <quotation marks="all"> <p>All opening quotation marks converted to “ all closing quotation marks converted to &cdq;.</p> </quotation> </editorialDecl> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <classRef key="model.editorialDeclPart"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element editorialDecl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, (tei_model.pLike tei_model.editorialDeclPart)+ } </pre>

<email>

<email> (electronic mail address) contains an email address identifying a location to which email messages can be

delivered. [3.5.2. Addresses]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.addressLike
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <meeting> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <correspAction> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	The format of a modern Internet email address is defined in RFC 2822
Example	<email>membership@tei-c.org</email>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element email { tei_att.global.attributes , tei_macro.phraseSeq }

<emph>

<emph> (emphasized) marks words or phrases which are stressed or emphasized for linguistic or rhetorical effect. [\[3.3.2.2. Emphatic Words and Phrases 3.3.2. Emphasis, Foreign Words, and Unusual Language\]](#)

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.emphLike
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <meeting> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText>

	transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	You took the car and did <emph>what</emph>?!!
Example	<q>What it all comes to is this,</q> he said. <q> <emph>What does Christopher Robin do in the morning nowadays?</emph> </q>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element emph { tei_att.global.attributes , tei_macro.paraContent }

<encodingDesc>

<encodingDesc> (encoding description) documents the relationship between an electronic text and the source or sources from which it was derived. [2.3. The Encoding Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.teiHeaderPart
Contained by	header: <teiHeader>
May contain	core: <p> header: <applInfo> <classDecl> <editorialDecl> <geoDecl> <listPrefixDef> <projectDesc> <refsDecl> <samplingDecl> <styleDefDecl> <tagsDecl> textcrit: <variantEncoding>
Example	<encodingDesc> Basic encoding, capturing lexical information only. All hyphenation, punctuation, and variant spellings normalized. No formatting or layout information preserved. </encodingDesc>
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.encodingDescPart"/> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> </alternate> </content>
Schema Declaration	element encodingDesc { tei_att.global.attributes , (tei_model.encodingDescPart tei_model.pLike)+ }

<epigraph>

<epigraph> contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing at the start or end of a section or on a title page. [4.2.3. Arguments, Epigraphs, and Postscripts 4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions 4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.divWrapper model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart
Contained by	core: <lg> <list> drama: <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> textstructure: <back> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <front> <group> <opener> <titlePage>
May contain	core: <bibl> <biblStruct> <cb> <cit> <desc> <gap> <gb> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <milestone> <note> <p> <pb> <q> <quote> <said> <sp> <stage> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Example	<pre><epigraph xml:lang="la"> <cit> <bibl>Lucret.</bibl> <quote> <l part="F">petere inde coronam,</l> <l>Vnde prius nulli velarint tempora Musae.</l> </quote> </cit> </epigraph></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element epigraph { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.common tei_model.global) * }</pre>

<epilogue>

<epilogue> contains the epilogue to a drama, typically spoken by an actor out of character, possibly in association with a particular performance or venue. [7.1.2. Prologues and Epilogues 7.1. Front and Back Matter]	
Module	drama
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.frontPart.drama
Contained by	textstructure: <back> <front>
May contain	core: <bibl> <biblStruct> <cb> <cit> <desc> <gap> <gb> <head> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <meeting> <milestone> <note> <p> <pb> <q> <quote> <said> <sp> <stage> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <epigraph> <floatingText> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <trailer> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Note	Contains optional headings, a sequence of one or more component-level elements, and an optional sequence of closing material.
Example	<pre> <epilogue> <head>Written by <name>Colley Cibber, Esq</name> and spoken by <name>Mrs. Cibber</name> </head> <sp> <lg type="couplet"> <l>Since Fate has robb'd me of the hapless Youth,</l> <l>For whom my heart had hoarded up its truth;</l> </lg> <lg type="couplet"> <l>By all the Laws of Love and Honour, now,</l> <l>I'm free again to chuse, — and one of you</l> </lg> <lg type="triplet"> <l>Suppose I search the sober Gallery; — No,</l> <l>There's none but Prentices — & Cuckolds all a row:</l> <l>And these, I doubt, are those that make 'em so.</l> </lg> <stage type="business">Pointing to the Boxes.</stage> <lg type="couplet"> <l>'Tis very well, enjoy the jest:</l> </lg> </sp> </pre>

	</epilogue>
Content model	<content> <sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content>
Schema Declaration	element epilogue { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_model.divTop tei_model.global)*, (tei_model.common, tei_model.global*)+, (tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global*)*) }

<ex>

<ex> (editorial expansion) contains a sequence of letters added by an editor or transcriber when expanding an abbreviation. [11.3.1.2. Abbreviation and Expansion]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.source (@source))
Member of	model.choicePart model.pPart.editorial
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <choice> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <meeting> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech>

	<view> header: <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	Empty element
Example	The address is Southmoor <choice> <expan>R<ex>oa</ex>d</expan> <abbr>Rd</abbr> </choice>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.xtext"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element ex { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_macro.xtext} </pre>

<expan>

<expan> (expansion) contains the expansion of an abbreviation. [3.5.5. Abbreviations and Their Expansions]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.source (@source))
Member of	model.choicePart model.pPart.editorial
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <choice> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <meeting> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view>

	header: <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	The content of this element should usually be a complete word or phrase. The <ex> element provided by the <code>transcr</code> module may be used to mark up sequences of letters supplied within such an expansion.
Example	The address is Southmoor <choice> <expan>Road</expan> <abbr>Rd</abbr> </choice>
Example	<expan xml:lang="la"> <abbr>Imp</abbr> <ex>erator</ex> </expan>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element expan { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq} </pre>

<extent>

<extent> describes the approximate size of a text stored on some carrier medium or of some other object, digital or non-

digital, specified in any convenient units. [2.2.3. Type and Extent of File 2.2. The File Description 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 10.7.1. Object Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.biblPart
Contained by	core: <bibl> <monogr> header: <biblFull> <fileDesc>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<extent>3200 sentences</extent> <extent>between 10 and 20 Mb</extent> <extent>ten 3.5 inch high density diskettes</extent>
Example	The <measure> element may be used to supplied normalised or machine tractable versions of the size or sizes concerned. <extent> <measure quantity="4.2" unit="MiB">About four megabytes</measure> <measure quantity="245" unit="pages">245 pages of source material</measure> </extent>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element extent { tei_att.global.attributes , tei_macro.phraseSeq }

<fileDesc>

<fileDesc> (file description) contains a full bibliographic description of an electronic file. [[2.2. The File Description](#) [2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components](#)]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))

Contained by	header: <teiHeader>
May contain	header: <editionStmt> <extent> <notesStmt> <publicationStmt> <seriesStmt> <sourceDesc> <titleStmt>
Note	The major source of information for those seeking to create a catalogue entry or bibliographic citation for an electronic file. As such, it provides a title and statements of responsibility together with details of the publication or distribution of the file, of any series to which it belongs, and detailed bibliographic notes for matters not addressed elsewhere in the header. It also contains a full bibliographic description for the source or sources from which the electronic text was derived.
Example	<pre> <fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title>The shortest possible TEI document</title> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> <p>Distributed as part of TEI P5</p> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <p>No print source exists: this is an original digital text</p> </sourceDesc> </fileDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <sequence> <elementRef key="titleStmt"/> <elementRef key="editionStmt" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="extent" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="publicationStmt"/> <elementRef key="seriesStmt" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="notesStmt" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <elementRef key="sourceDesc" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element fileDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_titleStmt, tei_editionStmt?, tei_extent?, tei_publicationStmt, tei_seriesStmt?, tei_notesStmt?), tei_sourceDesc+) } </pre>

<floatingText>

<floatingText> contains a single text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, which interrupts the text containing it at any point and after which the surrounding text resumes. [4.3.2. Floating Texts]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declaring (@decls) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.qLike
Contained by	core: <add> <cit> <corr> <del> <desc> <emph> <head> <hi> <item> <l> <meeting> <note> <orig> <p> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <said> <sic> <sp> <stage> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <handNote> <licence> <rendition> <scriptNote> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <witness> textstructure: <argument> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docEdition> <epigraph> <imprimatur> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <cb> <gap> <gb> <index> <lb> <milestone> <note> <pb> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> textstructure: <back> <body> <front> <group> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Note	A floating text has the same content as any other <text> and may thus be interrupted by another floating text, or contain a <group> of tessellated texts.
Example	<pre> <body> <div type="scene"> <sp> <p>Hush, the players begin...</p> </sp> <floatingText type="pwp"> <body> <div type="act"> <sp> <l>In Athens our tale takes place [...]</l> </sp> <!-- ... rest of nested act here --> </div> </floatingText> </div> </pre>

	<pre> </body> </floatingText> <sp> <p>Now that the play is finished ...</p> </sp> </div> </body> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="front"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> <alternate> <elementRef key="body"/> <elementRef key="group"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="back"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element floatingText { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (tei_model.global*, (tei_front, tei_model.global*)?, (tei_body tei_group), tei_model.global*, (tei_back, tei_model.global*)?) } </pre>

<foreign>

<foreign> identifies a word or phrase as belonging to some language other than that of the surrounding text. [\[3.3.2.1. Foreign Words or Expressions\]](#)

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.emphLike
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr>

	<date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <meeting> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	The global <i>@xml:lang</i> attribute should be supplied for this element to identify the language of the word or phrase marked. As elsewhere, its value should be a language tag as defined in 6.1. Language Identification. This element is intended for use only where no other element is available to mark the phrase or words concerned. The global <i>@xml:lang</i> attribute should be used in preference to this element where it is intended to mark the language of the whole of some text element. The <distinct> element may be used to identify phrases belonging to sublanguages or registers not generally regarded as true languages.
Example	This is heathen Greek to you still? Your <foreign xml:lang="la">lapis philosophicus</foreign>?
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element foreign { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }

<front>

<front> (front matter) contains any prefatory matter (headers, abstracts, title page, prefaces, dedications, etc.) found at the start of a document, before the main body. [4.6. Title Pages 4. Default Text Structure]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declaring (@decls)
Contained by	textstructure: <floatingText> <text>
May contain	core: <cb> <divGen> <gap> <gb> <head> <index> <lb> <meeting> <milestone> <note> <p> <pb> drama: <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div> <div1> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <epigraph> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <titlePage> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Note	Because cultural conventions differ as to which elements are grouped as front matter and which as back matter, the content models for the <front> and <back> elements are identical.
Example	<pre> <front> <epigraph> <quote>Nam Sibyllam quidem Cumis ego ipse oculis meis vidi in ampulla pendere, et cum illi pueri dicerent: <q xml:lang="gr">Σίβυλλα τί θέλεις</q>; respondebat illa: <q xml:lang="gr">ἀποθανεῖν θέλω.</q> </quote> </epigraph> <div type="dedication"> <p>For Ezra Pound <q xml:lang="it">il miglior fabbro.</q> </p> </div> </front> </pre>
Example	<pre> <front> <div type="dedication"> <p>To our three selves</p> </div> <div type="preface"> <head>Author's Note</head> <p>All the characters in this book are purely imaginary, and if the author has used names that may suggest a reference to living persons she has done so inadvertently. ...</p> </div> </front> </pre>
Example	<pre> <front> <div type="abstract"> <div> <head> BACKGROUND:</head> </pre>

	<p>Food insecurity can put children at greater risk of obesity because of altered food choices and nonuniform consumption patterns.</p> </div> <div> <head> OBJECTIVE:</head> <p>We examined the association between obesity and both child-level food insecurity and personal food insecurity in US children.</p> </div> <div> <head> DESIGN:</head> <p>Data from 9,701 participants in the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey, 2001-2010, aged 2 to 11 years were analyzed. Child-level food insecurity was assessed with the US Department of Agriculture's Food Security Survey Module based on eight child-specific questions. Personal food insecurity was assessed with five additional questions. Obesity was defined, using physical measurements, as body mass index (calculated as kg/m2) greater than or equal to the age- and sex-specific 95th percentile of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention growth charts. Logistic regressions adjusted for sex, race/ethnic group, poverty level, and survey year were conducted to describe associations between obesity and food insecurity.</p> </div> <div> <head> RESULTS:</head> <p>Obesity was significantly associated with personal food insecurity for children aged 6 to 11 years (odds ratio=1.81; 95% CI 1.33 to 2.48), but not in children aged 2 to 5 years (odds ratio=0.88; 95% CI 0.51 to 1.51). Child-level food insecurity was not associated with obesity among 2- to 5-year-olds or 6- to 11-year-olds.</p> </div> <div> <head> CONCLUSIONS:</head> <p>Personal food insecurity is associated with an increased risk of obesity only in children aged 6 to 11 years. Personal food-insecurity measures may give different results than aggregate food-insecurity measures in children.</p> </div> </div> </front>
Content model	<content> <sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.frontPart"/> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <classRef key="model.pLike.front"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <alternate> <sequence> <classRef key="model.div1Like"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.div1Like"/> <classRef key="model.frontPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/>

	<pre> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <classRef key="model.frontPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </sequence> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element front { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, ((tei_model.frontPart tei_model.pLike tei_model.pLike.front tei_model.global)*, ((tei_model.div1Like, (tei_model.div1Like tei_model.frontPart tei_model.global)*) (tei_model.divLike, (tei_model.divLike tei_model.frontPart tei_model.global)*)), (tei_model.divBottom, (tei_model.divBottom tei_model.global)*)?)? } </pre>

<funder>

<funder> (funding body) specifies the name of an individual, institution, or organization responsible for the funding of a project or text. [2.2.1. The Title Statement]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)

Member of	model.respLike
Contained by	core: <bibl> <monogr> header: <editionStmt> <titleStmt>
May contain	core: <abbr> <address> <cb> <choice> <date> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <rs> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <subst> <substJoin>
Note	Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.
Example	<funder>The National Endowment for the Humanities, an independent federal agency</funder> <funder>Directorate General XIII of the Commission of the European Communities</funder> <funder>The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation</funder> <funder>The Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada</funder>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element funder { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited}

<fw>

<fw> (forme work) contains a running head (e.g. a header, footer), catchword, or similar material appearing on the current page. [11.6. Headers, Footers, and Similar Matter]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.placement (@place) att.written (@hand) type classifies the material encoded according to some useful typology. Status Recommended Datatype teidata.enumerated Sample values include: header a running title at the top of the page footer a running title at the bottom of the page pageNum (page number) a page number or foliation symbol

	lineNum (line number) a line number, either of prose or poetry sig (signature) a signature or gathering symbol catch (catchword) a catch-word
Member of	model.milestoneLike
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <address> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <cit> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <imprint> <item> <l> <label> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <series> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castGroup> <castItem> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <role> <roleDesc> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <change> <classCode> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <typeName> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <back> <body> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <epigraph> <floatingText> <front> <group> <imprimatur> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <text> <titlePage> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <sourceDoc> <subst> <supplied> <surfaceGrp> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	Where running heads are consistent throughout a chapter or section, it is usually more convenient to

	relate them to the chapter or section, e.g. by use of the <i>@rend</i> attribute. The <fw> element is intended for cases where the running head changes from page to page, or where details of page layout and the internal structure of the running heads are of paramount importance.
Example	<fw place="bottom" type="sig">C3</fw>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element fw { <i>tei_att.global.attributes</i> , <i>tei_att.placement.attributes</i> , <i>tei_att.written.attributes</i> , attribute type { text }?, <i>tei_macro.phraseSeq</i> }

<gap>

<gap> indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether for editorial reasons described in the TEI header, as part of sampling practice, or because the material is illegible, invisible, or inaudible. [\[3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions\]](#)

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <i>att.global</i> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<i>att.global.rendition</i> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<i>att.global.facs</i> (@facs)) (<i>att.global.change</i> (@change)) (<i>att.global.responsibility</i> (@cert, @resp)) <i>att.timed</i> (@start, @end) <i>att.editLike</i> (@evidence, @instant) (<i>att.dimensions</i> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<i>att.ranging</i> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (<i>att.source</i> (@source)) reason gives the reason for omission. Sample values include sampling, inaudible, irrelevant, cancelled. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace hand in the case of text omitted from the transcription because of deliberate deletion by an identifiable hand, indicates the hand which made the deletion. Deprecated will be removed on 2017-08-01 Status Optional Datatype teidata.pointer agent in the case of text omitted because of damage, categorizes the cause of the damage, if it can be identified. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Sample values include: rubbing damage results from rubbing of the leaf edges mildew damage results from mildew on the leaf surface smoke damage results from smoke
Member of	model.global.edit
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <address> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <cit> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <imprint> <item> <l> <label> <lg> <list> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace>

	<publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <series> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castGroup> <castItem> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <role> <roleDesc> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <change> <classCode> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <back> <body> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <epigraph> <floatingText> <front> <group> <imprimatur> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <text> <titlePage> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <sourceDoc> <supplied> <surfaceGrp> <surplus>
May contain	core: <desc>
Note	The <gap>, <unclear>, and <del> core tag elements may be closely allied in use with the <damage> and <supplied> elements, available when using the additional tagset for transcription of primary sources. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance. The <gap> tag simply signals the editors decision to omit or inability to transcribe a span of text. Other information, such as the interpretation that text was deliberately erased or covered, should be indicated using the relevant tags, such as <del> in the case of deliberate deletion.
Example	<gap quantity="4" reason="illegible" unit="chars"/>
Example	<gap quantity="1" reason="sampling" unit="essay"/>
Example	<del> <gap atLeast="4" atMost="8" reason="illegible" unit="chars"/> </del>
Example	<gap extent="unknown" reason="lost" unit="lines"/>
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.descLike"/> <classRef key="model.certLike"/>

	</alternate> </content>
Schema Declaration	element gap { <code>tei_att.global.attributes</code> , <code>tei_att.timed.attributes</code> , <code>tei_att.editLike.attributes</code> , attribute reason { list { + } }?, attribute hand { text }?, attribute agent { text }?, (<code>tei_model.descLike</code> <code>tei_model.certLike</code>) * }

<gb>

<gb> (gathering begins) marks the point in a transcribed codex at which a new gathering or quire begins. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (<code>@xml:id</code> , <code>@n</code> , <code>@xml:lang</code> , <code>@xml:base</code> , <code>@xml:space</code>) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (<code>@rend</code> , <code>@style</code> , <code>@rendition</code>)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (<code>@facs</code>)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (<code>@change</code>)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (<code>@cert</code> , <code>@resp</code>)) <code>att.typed</code> (<code>@type</code> , <code>@subtype</code>) <code>att.spanning</code> (<code>@spanTo</code>) <code>att.breaking</code> (<code>@break</code>)
Member of	model.milestoneLike
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <address> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <cit> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <imprint> <item> <l> <label> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <series> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castGroup> <castItem> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <role> <roleDesc> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <change> <classCode> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <back> <body> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <epigraph> <floatingText> <front> <group> <imprimatur> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <text> <titlePage> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <sourceDoc> <subst> <supplied> <surfaceGrp> <surplus>
May contain	Empty element

Note	By convention, <gb> elements should appear at the start of the first page in the gathering. The global @n attribute indicates the number or other value used to identify this gathering in a collation. The @type attribute may be used to further characterize the gathering in any respect.
Example	<pre> <gb n="iii"/> <pb n="2r"/> <!-- material from page 2 recto of gathering iii here --> <pb n="2v"/> <!-- material from page 2 verso of gathering iii here --> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element gb { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.breaking.attributes, empty } </pre>

<geoDecl>

<geoDecl> (geographic coordinates declaration) documents the notation and the datum used for geographic coordinates expressed as content of the <geo> element elsewhere within the document. [2.3.8. The Geographic Coordinates Declaration]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declarable (@default) datum supplies a commonly used code name for the datum employed. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Suggested values include: WGS84 (World Geodetic System) a pair of numbers to be interpreted as latitude followed by longitude according to the World Geodetic System. [Default] MGRS(Military Grid Reference System) the values supplied are geospatial entity object codes, based on OSGB36 (ordnance survey great britain) the value supplied is to be interpreted as a British National Grid Reference. ED50 (European Datum coordinate system) the value supplied is to be interpreted as latitude followed by longitude according to the European Datum coordinate system.
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	header: <encodingDesc>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del>

	<distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<geoDecl datum="OSGB36"/>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element geoDecl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, attribute datum { "WGS84" "MGRS" "OSGB36" "ED50" }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq}

<gloss>

<gloss> identifies a phrase or word used to provide a gloss or definition for some other word or phrase. [3.3.4. Terms, Glosses, Equivalents, and Descriptions 22.4.1. Description of Components]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declaring (@decls) att.translatable (@versionDate) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) att.cReferencing (@cRef)
Member of	model.emphLike model.glossLike
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <meeting> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <catDesc> <category> <change> <classCode> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language>

	<licence> <principal> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <taxonomy> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	The @target and @cRef attributes are mutually exclusive.
Example	We may define <term rend="sc" xml:id="tdpv">discoursal point of view</term> as <gloss target="#tdpv">the relationship, expressed through discourse structure, between the implied author or some other addresser, and the fiction.</gloss>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element gloss <pre>{ tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.translatable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_att.cReferencing.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq}</pre>

<graphic>

<graphic> indicates the location of a graphic or illustration, either forming part of a text, or providing an image of it. [3.9. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components 11.1. Digital Facsimiles]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility

	(@cert, @resp)) att.media (@width, @height, @scale) (att.internetMedia (@mimeType)) att.resourced (@url) att.declaring (@decls)
Member of	model.graphicLike model.titlepagePart
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <geoDecl> <handNote> <licence> <scriptNote> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePage> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <sourceDoc> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <desc>
Note	The @mimeType attribute should be used to supply the MIME media type of the image specified by the @url attribute. Within the body of a text, a <graphic> element indicates the presence of a graphic component in the source itself. Within the context of a <facsimile> or <sourceDoc> element, however, a <graphic> element provides an additional digital representation of some part of the source being encoded.
Example	<pre><figure> <graphic url="fig1.png"/> <head>Figure One: The View from the Bridge</head> <figDesc>A Whistleresque view showing four or five sailing boats in the foreground, and a series of buoys strung out between them.</figDesc> </figure></pre>
Example	<pre><facsimile> <surfaceGrp n="leaf1"> <surface> <graphic url="page1.png"/> </surface> <surface> <graphic url="page2-highRes.png"/> <graphic url="page2-lowRes.png"/> </surface> </surfaceGrp> </facsimile></pre>
Content	<content>

model	<classRef key="model.descLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element graphic { te_i_att.global.attributes, te_i_att.media.attributes, te_i_att.resourced.attributes, te_i_att.declaring.attributes, te_i_model.descLike* }

<group>

<group> contains the body of a composite text, grouping together a sequence of distinct texts (or groups of such texts) which are regarded as a unit for some purpose, for example the collected works of an author, a sequence of prose essays, etc. [4. Default Text Structure 4.3.1. Grouped Texts 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declaring (@decls) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	textstructure: <floatingText> <group> <text>
May contain	core: <cb> <gap> <gb> <head> <index> <lb> <meeting> <milestone> <note> <pb> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <epigraph> <group> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <text> <trailer> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Example	<text> <!-- Section on Alexander Pope starts --> <front> <!-- biographical notice by editor --> </front> <group> <text> <!-- first poem --> </text> <text> <!-- second poem --> </text> </group> </text> <!-- end of Pope section-->
Content model	<content> <sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded">

	<pre> minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <sequence> <alternate> <elementRef key="text"/> <elementRef key="group"/> </alternate> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="text"/> <elementRef key="group"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </sequence> <classRef key="model.divBottom" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element group { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, ((tei_model.divTop tei_model.global)*, ((tei_text tei_group), (tei_text tei_group tei_model.global)*), tei_model.divBottom*) } </pre>

<handNote>

<handNote> (note on hand) describes a particular style or hand distinguished within a manuscript. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.handFeatures (@scribe, @scribeRef, @script, @scriptRef, @medium, @scope)
Contained by	transcr: <handNotes>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear>

	drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<pre><handNote scope="sole"> <p>Written in insular phase II half-uncial with interlinear Old English gloss in an Anglo-Saxon pointed minuscule.</p> </handNote></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element handNote { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.handFeatures.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara}</pre>

<handNotes>

<handNotes> contains one or more <handNote> elements documenting the different hands identified within the source texts. [11.3.2.1. Document Hands]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.profileDescPart
Contained by	header: <profileDesc>
May contain	header: <handNote>
Example	<pre><handNotes> <handNote medium="brown-ink" script="copperplate" xml:id="H1">Carefully written with regular descenders</handNote> <handNote medium="pencil" script="print" xml:id="H2">Unschooler scrawl</handNote> </handNotes></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <elementRef key="handNote" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element handNotes { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_handNote+ }</pre>

<handShift>

<handShift> marks the beginning of a sequence of text written in a new hand, or the beginning of a scribal stint. [11.3.2.1. Document Hands]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.handFeatures (@scribe, @scribeRef, @script, @scriptRef, @medium, @scope) att.source (@source) new indicates a <handNote> element describing the hand concerned. Status Recommended Datatype teidata.pointer Note This attribute serves the same function as the <i>@hand</i> attribute provided for those elements which are members of the <i>att.transcriptional</i> class. It may be renamed at a subsequent major release.
Member of	model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <geoDecl> <handNote> <licence> <scriptNote> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <am> <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	Empty element
Note	The <handShift> element may be used either to denote a shift in the document hand (as from one scribe to another, or one writing style to another). Or, it may indicate a shift within a document hand, as a change of writing style, character or ink. Like other milestone elements, it should appear at the point of transition from some other state to the state which it describes.
Example	<pre><I>When wolde the cat dwelle in his ynn</I> <handShift medium="greenish-ink"/> <I>And if the cattes skynne be slyk <handShift medium="black-ink"/> and gaye</I></pre>
Content model	<content> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element handShift {</pre>

	<pre> tej_att.global.attributes, tej_att.handFeatures.attributes, tej_att.source.attributes, attribute new { text }?, empty } </pre>

<head>

<head> (heading) contains any type of heading, for example the title of a section, or the heading of a list, glossary, manuscript description, etc. [4.2.1. Headings and Trailers]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.headLike model.pLike.front
Contained by	core: <divGen> <lg> <list> <listBibl> drama: <castGroup> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <spGrp> textcrit: <listApp> <listWit> textstructure: <argument> <back> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <front> <group> <postscript>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	The <head> element is used for headings at all levels; software which treats (e.g.) chapter headings, section headings, and list titles differently must determine the proper processing of a <head> element based on its structural position. A <head> occurring as the first element of a list is the title of that list; one occurring as the first element of a <div1> is the title of that chapter or section.
Example	The most common use for the <head> element is to mark the headings of sections. In older writings, the headings or incipits may be rather longer than usual in modern works. If a section has an explicit ending as

	well as a heading, it should be marked as a <trailer>, as in this example: <pre> <div1 n="I" type="book"> <head>In the name of Christ here begins the first book of the ecclesiastical history of Georgius Florentinus, known as Gregory, Bishop of Tours.</head> <div2 type="section"> <head>In the name of Christ here begins Book I of the history.</head> <p>Proposing as I do ...</p> <p>From the Passion of our Lord until the death of Saint Martin four hundred and twelve years passed.</p> <trailer>Here ends the first Book, which covers five thousand, five hundred and ninety-six years from the beginning of the world down to the death of Saint Martin.</trailer> </div2> </div1> </pre>
Example	The <head> element is also used to mark headings of other units, such as lists: With a few exceptions, connectives are equally useful in all kinds of discourse: description, narration, exposition, argument. <pre> <list rend="bulleted"> <head>Connectives</head> <item>above</item> <item>accordingly</item> <item>across from</item> <item>adjacent to</item> <item>again</item> <item> <!-- ... --> </item> </list> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <elementRef key="lg"/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> <classRef key="model.lLike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element head { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, (text tei_lg tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.inter tei_model.lLike tei_model.global)* } </pre>

<headItem>

<headItem> (heading for list items) contains the heading for the item or gloss column in a glossary list or similar structured

list. [3.7. Lists]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Contained by	core: <list>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	The <headItem> element may appear only if each item in the list is preceded by a <label>.
Example	The simple, straightforward statement of an idea is preferable to the use of a worn-out expression. <list type="gloss"> <headLabel rend="smallcaps">TRITE</headLabel> <headItem rend="smallcaps">SIMPLE, STRAIGHTFORWARD</headItem> <label>bury the hatchet</label> <item>stop fighting, make peace</item> <label>at loose ends</label> <item>disorganized</item> <label>on speaking terms</label> <item>friendly</item> <label>fair and square</label> <item>completely honest</item> <label>at death's door</label> <item>near death</item> </list>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element headItem { tei_att.global.attributes , tei_macro.phraseSeq }

<headLabel>

<headLabel> (heading for list labels) contains the heading for the label or term column in a glossary list or similar structured list. [3.7. Lists]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))

Contained by	core: <list>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	The <headLabel> element may appear only if each item in the list is preceded by a <label>.
Example	The simple, straightforward statement of an idea is preferable to the use of a worn-out expression. <list type="gloss"> <headLabel rend="smallcaps">TRITE</headLabel> <headItem rend="smallcaps">SIMPLE, STRAIGHTFORWARD</headItem> <label>bury the hatchet</label> <item>stop fighting, make peace</item> <label>at loose ends</label> <item>disorganized</item> <label>on speaking terms</label> <item>friendly</item> <label>fair and square</label> <item>completely honest</item> <label>at death's door</label> <item>near death</item> </list>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element headLabel { <i>tei_att.global.attributes</i> , <i>tei_macro.phraseSeq</i> }

<hi>

<hi> (highlighted) marks a word or phrase as graphically distinct from the surrounding text, for reasons concerning which no claim is made. [3.3.2.2. Emphatic Words and Phrases 3.3.2. Emphasis, Foreign Words, and Unusual Language]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.hiLike
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <meeting>

	<mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<hi rend="gothic">And this Indenture further witnesseth</hi> that the said <hi rend="italic">Walter Shandy</hi>, merchant, in consideration of the said intended marriage ...
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element hi { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent} </pre>

<hyphenation>

<hyphenation> summarizes the way in which hyphenation in a source text has been treated in an encoded version of it. [\[2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements\]](#)

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declarable (@default) eol (end-of-line) indicates whether or not end-of-line hyphenation has been retained in a text. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Legal values are: all all end-of-line hyphenation has been retained, even though the lineation of the original may not have been. some end-of-line hyphenation has been retained in some cases. [Default] hard all soft end-of-line hyphenation has been removed: any remaining end-of-line hyphenation should be retained. none all end-of-line hyphenation has been removed: any remaining hyphenation occurred within the line.
Member of	model.editorialDeclPart
Contained by	header: <editorialDecl>
May contain	core: <p>
Example	<pre><hyphenation eol="some"> <p>End-of-line hyphenation silently removed where appropriate</p> </hyphenation></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element hyphenation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, attribute eol { "all" "some" "hard" "none" }?, tei_model.pLike+ }</pre>

<idno>

<idno> (identifier) supplies any form of identifier used to identify some object, such as a bibliographic item, a person, a title, an organization, etc. in a standardized way. [\[2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.2.5. The Series Statement 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information\]](#)

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.sortable (@sortKey)

	type categorizes the identifier, for example as an ISBN, Social Security number, etc. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated
Member of	model.nameLike model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <address> <analytic> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <biblStruct> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <meeting> <mentioned> <monogr> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <series> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <correspAction> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <idno> <language> <licence> <principal> <publicationStmt> <rendition> <scriptNote> <seriesStmt> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	header: <idno>
Note	<idno> should be used for labels which identify an object or concept in a formal cataloguing system such as a database or an RDF store, or in a distributed system such as the World Wide Web. Some suggested values for <i>@type</i> on <idno> are ISBN, ISSN, DOI, and URI.
Example	<idno type="ISBN">978-1-906964-22-1</idno> <idno type="ISSN">0143-3385</idno> <idno type="DOI">10.1000/123</idno> <idno type="URI">http://www.worldcat.org/oclc/185922478</idno> <idno type="URI">http://authority.nzetc.org/463/</idno> <idno type="LT">Thomason Tract E.537(17)</idno> <idno type="Wing">C695</idno> <idno type="oldCat"> <g ref="#sym"/>345 </idno>
	In the last case, the identifier includes a non-Unicode character which is defined elsewhere by means of a <glyph> or <char> element referenced here as #sym.
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <elementRef key="idno"/>

	</alternate> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element idno { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, attribute type { text }?, (text tei_model.gLike tei_idno)* } </pre>

<imprimatur>

<imprimatur> contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso. [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.titlepagePart
Contained by	textstructure: <titlePage>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<imprimatur>Licensed and entred acording to Order.</imprimatur>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element imprimatur { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent } </pre>

<imprint>

<imprint> groups information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item. [3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Contained by	core: <monogr>
May contain	core: <biblScope> <cb> <date> <gap> <gb> <index> <lb> <milestone> <note> <pb> <pubPlace> <publisher> <respStmt> <time> header: <catRef> <classCode> <distributor> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Example	<imprint> <pubPlace>Oxford</pubPlace> <publisher>Clarendon Press</publisher> <date>1987</date> </imprint>
Content model	<content> <sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="classCode"/> <elementRef key="catRef"/> </alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <alternate> <classRef key="model.imprintPart"/> <classRef key="model.dateLike"/> </alternate> <elementRef key="respStmt" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element imprint { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_classCode tei_catRef)*, ((tei_model.imprintPart tei_model.dateLike), tei_respStmt*, tei_model.global*)+) </pre>

	}

<index>

<index> (index entry) marks a location to be indexed for whatever purpose. [3.8.2. Index Entries]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.spanning (@spanTo) indexName a single word which follows the rules defining a legal XML name (see http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#dt-name), supplying a name to specify which index (of several) the index entry belongs to. Status Optional Datatype teidata.name Note This attribute makes it possible to create multiple indexes for a text.
Member of	model.global.meta
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <address> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <cit> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <imprint> <index> <item> <l> <label> <lg> <list> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <series> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castGroup> <castItem> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <role> <roleDesc> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <change> <classCode> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <typeName> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <back> <body> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <epigraph> <floatingText> <front> <group> <imprimatur> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <text> <titlePage> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <sourceDoc> <supplied> <surfaceGrp> <surplus>
May contain	core: <index> <term>
Example	David's other principal backer, Josiah ha-Kohen <index indexName="NAMES"> <term>Josiah ha-Kohen b. Azarya</term> </index> b. Azarya, son of one of the last gaons of Sura <index indexName="PLACES"> <term>Sura</term> </index> was David's own first cousin.

Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="term"/> <elementRef key="index" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element index { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, attribute indexName { text }?, (tei_term, tei_index?)* } </pre>

<interpretation>

<interpretation> describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information added to the text in addition to the transcription. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.editorialDeclPart
Contained by	header: <editorialDecl>
May contain	core: <p>
Example	<pre> <interpretation> <p>The part of speech analysis applied throughout section 4 was added by hand and has not been checked</p> </interpretation> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element interpretation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_model.pLike+ } </pre>

<item>

<item> contains one component of a list. [3.7. Lists 2.6. The Revision Description]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.sortable (@sortKey)
Contained	core: <list>

by	
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	May contain simple prose or a sequence of chunks. Whatever string of characters is used to label a list item in the copy text may be used as the value of the global @n attribute, but it is not required that numbering be recorded explicitly. In ordered lists, the @n attribute on the <item> element is by definition synonymous with the use of the <label> element to record the enumerator of the list item. In glossary lists, however, the term being defined should be given with the <label> element, not @n.
Example	<pre><list rend="numbered"> <head>Here begin the chapter headings of Book IV</head> <item n="4.1">The death of Queen Clotild.</item> <item n="4.2">How King Lothar wanted to appropriate one third of the Church revenues.</item> <item n="4.3">The wives and children of Lothar.</item> <item n="4.4">The Counts of the Bretons.</item> <item n="4.5">Saint Gall the Bishop.</item> <item n="4.6">The priest Cato.</item> <item> ...</item> </list></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element item { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara}</pre>

<keywords>

<keywords> contains a list of keywords or phrases identifying the topic or nature of a text. [2.4.3. The Text Classification]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility

	(@cert, @resp)) scheme identifies the controlled vocabulary within which the set of keywords concerned is defined identifies the classification scheme within which the set of categories concerned is defined, for example by a <taxonomy> element, or by some other resource. Status Optional Datatype teidata.pointer
Contained by	header: <textClass>
May contain	core: <list> <term>
Note	Each individual keyword (including compound subject headings) should be supplied as a <term> element directly within the <keywords> element. An alternative usage, in which each <term> appears within a <item> inside a <list> is permitted for backwards compatibility, but is deprecated. If no control list exists for the keywords used, then no value should be supplied for the @scheme attribute.
Example	<pre><keywords scheme="http://classificationweb.net"> <term>Babbage, Charles</term> <term>Mathematicians - Great Britain - Biography</term> </keywords></pre>
Example	<pre><keywords> <term>Fermented beverages</term> <term>Central Andes</term> <term>Schinus molle</term> <term>Molle beer</term> <term>Indigenous peoples</term> <term>Ethnography</term> <term>Archaeology</term> </keywords></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <elementRef key="term" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="list"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element keywords { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute scheme { text }?, (tei_term+ tei_list) }</pre>

<l>

<l> (verse line) contains a single, possibly incomplete, line of verse. [3.12.1. Core Tags for Verse 3.12. Passages of Verse or Drama 7.2.5. Speech Contents]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.fragmentable (@part)
Member of	model.ILike
Contained by	core: <add> <corr> <del> <emph> <head> <hi> <item> <lg> <note> <orig> <p> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <said> <sic> <sp> <stage> <title> <unclear>

	drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <handNote> <licence> <scriptNote> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> textstructure: <argument> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docEdition> <epigraph> <imprimatur> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <label> <lb> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<I met="x/x/x/x/x/" real="/xx/x/x/x/">Shall I compare thee to a summer's day?</I>
Schematron	<s:report test="ancestor::tei:l[not(../tei:note//tei:l[. = current()])]"> Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain lines or lg elements. </s:report>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element l { tei_att.global.attributes, </pre>

	<pre> tei_att.fragmentable.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.inter tei_model.global)* } </pre>

<label>

<label> contains any label or heading used to identify part of a text, typically but not exclusively in a list or glossary. [3.7. Lists]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.placement (@place) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.labelLike
Contained by	core: <add> <corr> <del> <desc> <emph> <head> <hi> <item> < > <lg> <list> <meeting> <note> <orig> <p> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <said> <sic> <stage> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <application> <change> <handNote> <licence> <rendition> <scriptNote> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <witness> textstructure: <argument> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docEdition> <epigraph> <imprimatur> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>

Example	Labels are commonly used for the headwords in glossary lists; note the use of the global <i>@xml:lang</i> attribute to set the default language of the glossary list to Middle English, and identify the glosses and headings as modern English or Latin:
	<pre> <list type="gloss" xml:lang="enm"> <head xml:lang="en">Vocabulary</head> <headLabel xml:lang="en">Middle English</headLabel> <headItem xml:lang="en">New English</headItem> <label>nu</label> <item xml:lang="en">now</item> <label>lhude</label> <item xml:lang="en">loudly</item> <label>bloweth</label> <item xml:lang="en">blooms</item> <label>med</label> <item xml:lang="en">meadow</item> <label>wude</label> <item xml:lang="en">wood</item> <label>awe</label> <item xml:lang="en">ewe</item> <label>lhouth</label> <item xml:lang="en">lows</item> <label>sterteth</label> <item xml:lang="en">bounds, frisks (cf. <cit> <ref>Chaucer, K.T.644</ref> <quote>a courser, <term>sterting</term>as the fyr</quote> </cit> </item> <label>verteth</label> <item xml:lang="la">pedit</item> <label>murie</label> <item xml:lang="en">merrily</item> <label>swik</label> <item xml:lang="en">cease</item> <label>naver</label> <item xml:lang="en">never</item> </list> </pre>
Example	Labels may also be used to record explicitly the numbers or letters which mark list items in ordered lists, as in this extract from Gibbon's <i>Autobiography</i>. In this usage the <i><label></i> element is synonymous with the <i>@n</i> attribute on the <i><item></i> element: <pre> I will add two facts, which have seldom occurred in the composition of six, or at least of five quartos. <list rend="runon" type="ordered"> <label>(1)</label> <item>My first rough manuscript, without any intermediate copy, has been sent to the press.</item> <label>(2) </label> <item>Not a sheet has been seen by any human eyes, excepting those of the author and the printer: the faults and the merits are exclusively my own.</item> </list> </pre>
Example	Labels may also be used for other structured list items, as in this extract from the journal of Edward Gibbon: <pre> <list type="gloss"> <label>March 1757.</label> <item>I wrote some critical observations upon Plautus.</item> <label>March 8th.</label> </pre>

	<code><item>I wrote a long dissertation upon some lines of Virgil.</item></code> <code><label>June.</label></code> <code><item>I saw Mademoiselle Curchod — <quote xml:lang="la">Omnia vincit amor, et nos cedamus amori.</quote></code> <code></item></code> <code><label>August.</label></code> <code><item>I went to Crassy, and staid two days.</item></code> <code></list></code> Note that the <code><label></code> might also appear within the <code><item></code> rather than as its sibling. Though syntactically valid, this usage is not recommended TEI practice.
Example	Labels may also be used to represent a label or heading attached to a paragraph or sequence of paragraphs not treated as a structural division, or to a group of verse lines. Note that, in this case, the <code><label></code> element appears <i>within</i> the <code><p></code> or <code><lg></code> element, rather than as a preceding sibling of it. <code><p>[...]</code> <code><lb/>&amp; n'entrer en mauuais &amp; mal-heu-</code> <code><lb/>r�� me��nage. Or des que le confente-</code> <code><lb/>ment des parties y eft le mariage eft</code> <code><lb/> arre��t��, quoy que de faict il ne foit</code> <code><label place="margin">Puiffance maritale</code> <code>entre les Romains.</label></code> <code><lb/> confo��m��. Depuis la confo��mma-</code> <code><lb/>tion du mariage la femme eft fous</code> <code><lb/> la puiffance du mary, s'il n'eft e��cla-</code> <code><lb/>ue ou enfant de famille : car en ce</code> <code><lb/> cas, la femme, qui a e��pou�� v�� en-</code> <code><lb/>fant de famille, eft fous la puiffance</code> <code>[...]</p></code> In this example the text of the label appears in the right hand margin of the original source, next to the paragraph it describes, but approximately in the middle of it. If so desired the <i>@type</i> attribute may be used to distinguish different categories of label.
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element label { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq} </pre>

<lacunaEnd>

<lacunaEnd> indicates the end of a lacuna in a mostly complete textual witness. [12.1.5. Fragmentary Witnesses]	
Module	textcrit
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.rdgPart (@wit)
Member of	model.rdgPart

Contained by	textcrit: <lem> <rdg>
May contain	Empty element
Example	<pre><rdg wit="#X"> <lacunaEnd/>auctorite </rdg></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element lacunaEnd { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.rdgPart.attributes, empty }</pre>

<lacunaStart>

<lacunaStart> indicates the beginning of a lacuna in the text of a mostly complete textual witness. [12.1.5. Fragmentary Witnesses]	
Module	textcrit
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.rdgPart (@wit)
Member of	model.rdgPart
Contained by	textcrit: <lem> <rdg>
May contain	Empty element
Example	<pre><app> <lem wit="#El #Hg">Experience</lem> <rdg wit="#Ha4">Ex<g ref="#per"/> <lacunaStart/> </rdg> </app></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element lacunaStart { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.rdgPart.attributes, empty }</pre>

<langUsage>

<langUsage> (language usage) describes the languages, sublanguages, registers, dialects, etc. represented within a text. [2.4.2. Language Usage 2.4. The Profile Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declarable (@default)

Member of	model.profileDescPart
Contained by	header: <profileDesc>
May contain	core: <p> header: <language>
Example	<langUsage> <language ident="fr-CA" usage="60">Québécois</language> <language ident="en-CA" usage="20">Canadian business English</language> <language ident="en-GB" usage="20">British English</language> </langUsage>
Content model	<content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="language" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </alternate> </content>
Schema Declaration	element langUsage { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ tei_language+) }

<language>

<language> characterizes a single language or sublanguage used within a text. [2.4.2. Language Usage]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) ident (identifier) Supplies a language code constructed as defined in BCP 47 which is used to identify the language documented by this element, and which is referenced by the global <i>@xml:lang</i> attribute. Status Required Datatype teidata.language usage specifies the approximate percentage (by volume) of the text which uses this language. Status Optional Datatype nonNegativeInteger
Contained by	header: <langUsage>
May contain	core: <abbr> <address> <cb> <choice> <date> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <rs> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail>

	transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <subst> <substJoin>
Note	Particularly for sublanguages, an informal prose characterization should be supplied as content for the element.
Example	<langUsage> <language ident="en-US" usage="75">modern American English</language> <language ident="i-az-Arab" usage="20">Azerbaijani in Arabic script</language> <language ident="x-lap" usage="05">Pig Latin</language> </langUsage>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element language { te_i_att.global.attributes, attribute ident { text }, attribute usage { text }?, te_i_macro.phraseSeq.limited}

<lb>

<lb> (line break) marks the start of a new (typographic) line in some edition or version of a text. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements 7.2.5. Speech Contents]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.edition (@ed, @edRef) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.breaking (@break)
Member of	model.milestoneLike
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <address> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <cit> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <imprint> <item> <l> <label> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <series> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castGroup> <castItem> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <role> <roleDesc> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <change> <classCode> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <back> <body> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div> <div1>

May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <lacunaEnd> <lacunaStart> <listApp> <listWit> <wit> <witDetail> <witEnd> <witStart> textstructure: <div> <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	The term lemma is used in text criticism to describe the reading in the text itself (as opposed to those in the apparatus); this usage is distinct from that of mathematics (where a lemma is a major step in a proof) and natural-language processing (where a lemma is the dictionary form associated with an inflected form in the running text).
Example	<pre><app> <lem wit="#El #Hg">Experience</lem> <rdg type="substantive" wit="#La">Experiment</rdg> <rdg type="substantive" wit="#Ra2">Eryment</rdg> </app></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <classRef key="model.divPart"/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.rdgPart"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element lem { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.textCritical.attributes, tei_att.witnessed.attributes, (text tei_model.divLike tei_model.divPart tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.inter tei_model.global tei_model.rdgPart)* }</pre>

<lg>

<lg> (line group) contains one or more verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g. a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc. [3.12.1. Core Tags for Verse 3.12. Passages of Verse or Drama 7.2.5. Speech Contents]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.divLike (@org, @sample) (att.fragmentable (@part)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declaring (@decls)
Member of	macro.paraContent model.divPart
Contained by	core: <add> <corr> <del> <emph> <head> <hi> <item> <lg> <note> <orig> <p> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <said> <sic> <sp> <stage> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <handNote> <licence> <scriptNote> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> textstructure: <argument> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docEdition> <epigraph> <imprimatur> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <cb> <desc> <gap> <gb> <head> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <meeting> <milestone> <note> <pb> <stage> drama: <camera> <caption> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <epigraph> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <trailer> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Note	contains verse lines or nested line groups only, possibly prefixed by a heading.
Example	<pre><lg type="free"> <l>Let me be my own fool</l> <l>of my own making, the sum of it</l> </lg> <lg type="free"> <l>is equivocal.</l> <l>One says of the drunken farmer:</l> </lg></pre>

	<pre> <lg type="free"> <I>leave him lay off it. And this is</I> <I>the explanation.</I> </lg> </pre>
Schematron	<pre> <sch:assert test="count(descendant::tei:lg descendant::tei:l descendant::tei:gap) > 0">An lg element must contain at least one child l, lg or gap element.</sch:assert> </pre>
Schematron	<pre> <s:report test="ancestor::tei:l[not(../tei:note//tei:lg[. = current()])]"> Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain line groups. </s:report> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <alternate> <classRef key="model.ILike"/> <classRef key="model.stageLike"/> <classRef key="model.labelLike"/> <elementRef key="lg"/> </alternate> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.ILike"/> <classRef key="model.stageLike"/> <classRef key="model.labelLike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <elementRef key="lg"/> </alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element lg { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.divLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, ((tei_model.divTop tei_model.global)*, (tei_model.ILike tei_model.stageLike tei_model.labelLike tei_lg), (tei_model.ILike tei_model.stageLike tei_model.labelLike tei_model.global tei_lg)*, (tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global*)*) } </pre>

<licence>

<licence> contains information about a licence or other legal agreement applicable to the text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) att.dateable (@calendar, @period) (att.dateable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to))
Member of	model.availabilityPart
Contained by	header: <availability>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	A <licence> element should be supplied for each licence agreement applicable to the text in question. The @target attribute may be used to reference a full version of the licence. The @when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from or @to attributes may be used in combination to indicate the date or dates of applicability of the licence.
Example	<licence target="http://www.nzetc.org/tm/scholarly/tei-NZETC-Help.html#licensing"> Licence: Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 New Zealand Licence</licence>
Example	<availability> <licence notBefore="2013-01-01" target="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/"> The Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 Unported (CC BY 3.0) Licence applies to this document. The licence was added on January 1, 2013. </licence> </availability>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element licence { te_i_att.global.attributes,

	tei_att.pointing.attributes , tei_att.dataable.attributes , tei_macro.specialPara

<line>

<line> contains the transcription of a topographic line in the source document [11.2.2. Embedded Transcription]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.coordinated (@start, @ulx, @uly, @lrx, @lry, @points) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.linePart
Contained by	transcr: <line>
May contain	core: <add> <cb> <choice> <corr> <del> <gap> <gb> <hi> <index> <lb> <milestone> <note> <orig> <pb> <reg> <sic> <unclear> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <handShift> <line> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	This element should be used only to mark up writing which is topographically organized as a series of lines, horizontal or vertical. It should not be used to mark lines of verse (for which use <l>) nor to mark linebreaks within text which has been encoded using structural elements such as <p> (for which use <lb>).
Example	<pre><surface> <zone> <line>Poem</line> <line>As in Visions of — at</line> <line>night —</line> <line>All sorts of fancies running through</line> <line>the head</line> </zone> </surface></pre>
Example	<pre><surface> <zone> <line>Hope you enjoyed</line> <line>Wales, as they said</line> <line>to Mrs FitzHerbert</line> <line>Mama</line> </zone> <zone> <line>Printed in England</line> </zone> </surface></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.global"/></pre>

	<pre> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.linePart"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element line { tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.coordinated.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, (text tei_model.global tei_model.gLike tei_model.linePart)* } </pre>

<list>

<list> contains any sequence of items organized as a list. [3.7. Lists]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.typed (type, @subtype) type describes the nature of the items in the list. Derived from att.typed Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Suggested values include: gloss each list item glosses some term or concept, which is given by a label element preceding the list item. index each list item is an entry in an index such as the alphabetical topical index at the back of a print volume. instructions each list item is a step in a sequence of instructions, as in a recipe. litany each list item is one of a sequence of petitions, supplications or invocations, typically in a religious ritual. syllogism each list item is part of an argument consisting of two or more propositions and a final conclusion derived from them. Note Previous versions of these Guidelines recommended the use of <i>@type</i> on <list> to encode the rendering or appearance of a list (whether it was bulleted, numbered, etc.). The current recommendation is to use the <i>@rend</i> or <i>@style</i> attributes for these aspects of a list, while using <i>@type</i> for the more appropriate task of characterizing the nature of the content of a list. Note The formal syntax of the element declarations allows <label> tags to be omitted from lists tagged <list type="gloss">; this is however a semantic error.
Member of	model.listLike
Contained by	core: <add> <corr> <del> <desc> <emph> <head> <hi> <item> <l> <meeting> <note> <orig> <p> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <said> <sic> <sp> <stage> <title> <unclear>

	drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <abstract> <change> <handNote> <keywords> <licence> <rendition> <revisionDesc> <scriptNote> <sourceDesc> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <witness> textstructure: <argument> <back> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docEdition> <epigraph> <imprimatur> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <cb> <gap> <gb> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <index> <item> <label> <lb> <meeting> <milestone> <note> <pb> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <epigraph> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <trailer> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Note	May contain an optional heading followed by a series of items, or a series of label and item pairs, the latter being optionally preceded by one or two specialized headings.
Example	<pre><list rend="numbered"> <item>a butcher</item> <item>a baker</item> <item>a candlestick maker, with <list rend="bulleted"> <item>rings on his fingers</item> <item>bells on his toes</item> </list> </item> </list></pre>
Example	<pre><list rend="bulleted" type="syllogism"> <item>All Cretans are liars.</item> <item>Epimenides is a Cretan.</item> <item>ERGO Epimenides is a liar.</item> </list></pre>
Example	<pre><list rend="simple" type="litany"> <item>God save us from drought.</item> <item>God save us from pestilence.</item> <item>God save us from wickedness in high places.</item> <item>Praise be to God.</item> </list></pre>
Example	The following example treats the short numbered clauses of Anglo-Saxon legal codes as lists of items. The text is from an ordinance of King Athelstan (924–939):

```

<div1 type="section">
<head>Athelstan's Ordinance</head>
<list rend="numbered">
<item n="1">Concerning thieves. First, that no thief is to be spared who is caught with
the stolen goods, [if he is] over twelve years and [if the value of the goods is] over
eightpence.
<list rend="numbered">
<item n="1.1">And if anyone does spare one, he is to pay for the thief with his
wergild — and the thief is to be no nearer a settlement on that account — or to
clear himself by an oath of that amount.</item>
<item n="1.2">If, however, he [the thief] wishes to defend himself or to escape, he is
not to be spared [whether younger or older than twelve].</item>
<item n="1.3">If a thief is put into prison, he is to be in prison 40 days, and he may
then be redeemed with 120 shillings; and the kindred are to stand surety for him
that he will desist for ever.</item>
<item n="1.4">And if he steals after that, they are to pay for him with his wergild,
or to bring him back there.</item>
<item n="1.5">And if he steals after that, they are to pay for him with his wergild,
whether to the king or to him to whom it rightly belongs; and everyone of those who
supported him is to pay 120 shillings to the king as a fine.</item>
</list>
</item>
<item n="2">Concerning lordless men. And we pronounced about these lordless men, from
whom
no justice can be obtained, that one should order their kindred to fetch back such a
person to justice and to find him a lord in public meeting.
<list rend="numbered">
<item n="2.1">And if they then will not, or cannot, produce him on that appointed day,
he is then to be a fugitive afterwards, and he who encounters him is to strike him
down as a thief.</item>
<item n="2.2">And he who harbours him after that, is to pay for him with his wergild
or to clear himself by an oath of that amount.</item>
</list>
</item>
<item n="3">Concerning the refusal of justice. The lord who refuses justice and upholds
his guilty man, so that the king is appealed to, is to repay the value of the goods and
120 shillings to the king; and he who appeals to the king before he demands justice as
often as he ought, is to pay the same fine as the other would have done, if he had
refused him justice.
<list rend="numbered">
<item n="3.1">And the lord who is an accessory to a theft by his slave, and it becomes
known about him, is to forfeit the slave and be liable to his wergild on the first
occasion; if he does it more often, he is to be liable to pay all that he owns.</item>
<item n="3.2">And likewise any of the king's treasurers or of our reeves, who has been
an accessory of thieves who have committed theft, is to liable to the same.</item>
</list>
</item>
<item n="4">Concerning treachery to a lord. And we have pronounced concerning treachery to
a lord, that he [who is accused] is to forfeit his life if he cannot deny it or is
afterwards convicted at the three-fold ordeal.</item>
</list>
</div1>

```

Note that nested lists have been used so the tagging mirrors the structure indicated by the two-level numbering of the clauses. The clauses could have been treated as a one-level list with irregular numbering, if desired.

Example	<pre> <p>These decrees, most blessed Pope Hadrian, we propounded in the public council ... and they confirmed them in our hand in your stead with the sign of the Holy Cross, and afterwards inscribed with a careful pen on the paper of this page, affixing thus the sign of the Holy Cross. <list rend="simple"> <item>I, Eanbald, by the grace of God archbishop of the holy church of York, have subscribed to the pious and catholic validity of this document with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item> <item>I, Ælfwold, king of the people across the Humber, consenting have subscribed with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item> <item>I, Tilberht, prelate of the church of Hexham, rejoicing have subscribed with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item> <item>I, Higbald, bishop of the church of Lindisfarne, obeying have subscribed with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item> <item>I, Ethelbert, bishop of Candida Casa, suppliant, have subscribed with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item> <item>I, Ealdwulf, bishop of the church of Mayo, have subscribed with devout will.</item> <item>I, Æthelwine, bishop, have subscribed through delegates.</item> <item>I, Sicga, patrician, have subscribed with serene mind with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item> </list> </p> </pre>
Schematron	<pre> <sch:rule context="tei:list[@type='gloss']"> <sch:assert test="tei:label">The content of a "gloss" list should include a sequence of one or more pairs of a label element followed by an item element</sch:assert> </sch:rule> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="item"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence> <elementRef key="headLabel" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="headItem" minOccurs="0"/> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="label"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="item"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>

	minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content>
Schema Declaration	element list { te_i_att.global.attributes, te_i_att.sortable.attributes, te_i_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { "gloss" "index" "instructions" "litany" "syllogism" }?, ((te_i_model.divTop te_i_model.global)*, ((te_i_item, te_i_model.global*)+ (te_i_headLabel?, te_i_headItem?, (te_i_label, te_i_model.global*, te_i_item, te_i_model.global*)+)), (te_i_model.divBottom, te_i_model.global*)*) }

<listApp>

<listApp> (list of apparatus entries) contains a list of apparatus entries. [12.2. Linking the Apparatus to the Text]	
Module	textcrit
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.declarable (@default) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.listLike
Contained by	core: <add> <corr> <del> <desc> <emph> <head> <hi> <item> <l> <meeting> <note> <orig> <p> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <said> <sic> <sp> <stage> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <abstract> <change> <handNote> <licence> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sourceDesc> <tagUsage> <typeName> textcrit: <lem> <listApp> <rdg> <witness> textstructure: <argument> <back> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docEdition> <epigraph> <imprimatur> <postscript> <salute> <signed>

	<titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <head> textcrit: <app> <listApp>
Note	<listApp> elements would normally be located in the <back> part of a document, but they may appear elsewhere.
Example	In the following example from the exegetical Yasna, the base text is encoded in the <body> of the document, and two separate <listApp> elements are used in the <back>, containing variant readings written in different scripts. <pre> <body> <div> <lg rend="italic" type="stanza" xml:id="Y-36.01" xml:lang="pal-Avst"> <l xml:id="Y-36.01_L-1"> <w xml:id="Y-36.01_L1_W-01">ahiiā</w> <w xml:id="Y-36.01_L1_W-02">θβā</w> <w xml:id="Y-36.01_L1_W-03">āθrō</w> <w xml:id="Y-36.01_L1_W-04">vərezēnā</w> <w xml:id="Y-36.01_L1_W-05">paouruiiē</w> <w xml:id="Y-36.01_L1_W-06">pairijasāmaiōē</w> <w xml:id="Y-36.01_L1_W-07">mazdā</w> <w xml:id="Y-36.01_L1_W-08">ahurā</w> </l> <!-- ... --> </lg> </div> </body> <!-- ... --> <back> <div> <listApp xml:id="CA_Y-36" xml:lang="pal-Avst"> <head>Variants from witnesses in Avestan script</head> <app from="#Y-36.01_L1_W-01"> <rdg wit="#Pt4 #F2 #J2 #M1">ahiiā</rdg> </app> <app from="#Y-36.01_L1_W-02"> <rdg wit="#Pt4 #F2 #J2 #M1">θβā</rdg> </app> <app from="#Y-36.01_L1_W-03"> <rdg wit="#Pt4 #J2 #M1">āθrō</rdg> <rdg wit="#F2">āθrōi</rdg> </app> <!-- ... --> </listApp> <listApp xml:id="CA_PY-36" xml:lang="pal-Phlv"> <head>Variants from witnesses written in Pahlavi script</head> <app from="#PY-36.01_L1_W-01"> <rdg wit="#Pt4 #F2 #J2 #M1">'ytwn'</rdg> </app> <app from="#PY-36.01_L1_W-02"> </pre>

	<pre> <rdg wit="#Pt4 #F2 #J2 #M1">'w'</rdg> </app> <app from="#PY-36.01_L1_W-03"> <rdg wit="#Pt4 #F2 #J2 #M1">H.N'</rdg> </app> <!-- ... --> </listApp> </div> </back> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="app"/> <elementRef key="listApp"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element listApp { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (tei_model.headLike*, (tei_app tei_listApp)+) } </pre>

<listBibl>

<listBibl> (citation list) contains a list of bibliographic citations of any kind. [3.11.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.declarable (@default) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.biblLike
Contained by	core: <add> <cit> <corr> <del> <desc> <emph> <head> <hi> <item> <l> <listBibl> <meeting> <note> <orig> <p> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <relatedItem> <said> <sic> <stage> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <handNote> <licence> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sourceDesc> <tagUsage> <taxonomy> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <witness>

	textstructure: <argument> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docEdition> <epigraph> <imprimatur> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <bibl> <biblStruct> <cb> <gb> <head> <lb> <listBibl> <milestone> <pb> header: <biblFull> transcr: <fw>
Example	<pre> <listBibl> <head>Works consulted</head> <bibl>Blain, Clements and Grundy: Feminist Companion to Literature in English (Yale, 1990) </bibl> <biblStruct> <analytic> <title>The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood</title> </analytic> <monogr> <title>The Penny Histories</title> <author>Victor E Neuberg</author> <imprint> <publisher>OUP</publisher> <date>1968</date> </imprint> </monogr> </biblStruct> </listBibl> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <classRef key="model.milestoneLike"/> </alternate> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="relation"/> <elementRef key="listRelation"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element listBibl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (</pre>

	<pre> tei_model.headLike*, (tei_model.biblLike tei_model.milestoneLike)+, (relation listRelation)*) } </pre>

<listChange>

<listChange> groups a number of change descriptions associated with either the creation of a source text or the revision of an encoded text. [2.6. The Revision Description 11.7. Identifying Changes and Revisions]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.typed (@type, @subtype) ordered indicates whether the ordering of its child <change> elements is to be considered significant or not Status Optional Datatype teidata.truthValue Default true
Contained by	header: <creation> <listChange> <revisionDesc>
May contain	header: <change> <listChange>
Note	When this element appears within the <creation> element it documents the set of revision campaigns or stages identified during the evolution of the original text. When it appears within the <revisionDesc> element, it documents only changes made during the evolution of the encoded representation of that text.
Example	<pre> <revisionDesc> <listChange> <change when="1991-11-11" who="#LB"> deleted chapter 10 </change> <change when="1991-11-02" who="#MSM"> completed first draft </change> </listChange> </revisionDesc> </pre>
Example	<pre> <profileDesc> <creation> <listChange ordered="true"> <change xml:id="CHG-1">First stage, written in ink by a writer</change> <change xml:id="CHG-2">Second stage, written in Goethe's hand using pencil</change> <change xml:id="CHG-3">Fixation of the revised passages and further revisions by Goethe using ink</change> <change xml:id="CHG-4">Addition of another stanza in a different hand, probably at a later stage</change> </listChange> </creation> </profileDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="listChange"/> <elementRef key="change"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element listChange { </pre>

	<pre> tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute ordered { text }?, (tei_listChange tei_change)+ </pre>

<listPrefixDef>

<listPrefixDef> (list of prefix definitions) contains a list of definitions of prefixing schemes used in <code>data.pointer</code> values, showing how abbreviated URIs using each scheme may be expanded into full URIs. [16.2.3. Using Abbreviated Pointers]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (<code>@xml:id</code> , <code>@n</code> , <code>@xml:lang</code> , <code>@xml:base</code> , <code>@xml:space</code>) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (<code>@rend</code> , <code>@style</code> , <code>@rendition</code>)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (<code>@facs</code>)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (<code>@change</code>)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (<code>@cert</code> , <code>@resp</code>))
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	header: <encodingDesc> <listPrefixDef>
May contain	header: <listPrefixDef> <prefixDef>
Example	In this example, two private URI scheme prefixes are defined and patterns are provided for dereferencing them. Each prefix is also supplied with a human-readable explanation in a <p> element. <pre> <listPrefixDef> <prefixDef ident="psn" matchPattern="([A-Z]+)" replacementPattern="personography.xml#\$1"> <p> Private URIs using the <code>psn</code> prefix are pointers to <gi>person</gi> elements in the personography.xml file. For example, <code>psn:MDH</code> dereferences to <code>personography.xml#MDH</code>. </p> </prefixDef> <prefixDef ident="bibl" matchPattern="([a-z]+[a-z0-9]*)" replacementPattern="http://www.example.com/getBibl.xql?id=\$1"> <p> Private URIs using the <code>bibl</code> prefix can be expanded to form URIs which retrieve the relevant bibliographical reference from www.example.com. </p> </prefixDef> </listPrefixDef> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="prefixDef"/> <elementRef key="listPrefixDef"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element listPrefixDef { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_prefixDef tei_listPrefixDef)+ } </pre>

<listTranspose>

<listTranspose> supplies a list of transpositions, each of which is indicated at some point in a document typically by means of metamarks. [11.3.4.5. Transpositions]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.global.meta model.profileDescPart
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <address> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <cit> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <imprint> <item> <l> <label> <lg> <list> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <series> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castGroup> <castItem> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <role> <roleDesc> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <change> <classCode> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <profileDesc> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <back> <body> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <epigraph> <floatingText> <front> <group> <imprimatur> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <text> <titlePage> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <sourceDoc> <supplied> <surfaceGrp> <surplus>
May contain	transcr: <transpose>
Example	<pre><listTranspose> <transpose> <ptr target="#ib02"/> <ptr target="#ib01"/> </transpose> </listTranspose></pre>
	This example might be used for a source document which indicates in some way that the elements identified by <code>ib02</code> and code <code>ib01</code> should be read in that order (<code>ib02</code> followed by <code>ib01</code>), rather than in the reading order in which they are presented in the source.
Content model	<pre><content> <elementRef key="transpose" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </content></pre>

Schema Declaration	element listTranspose { tei_att.global.attributes , tei_transpose+ }

<listWit>

<listWit> (witness list) lists definitions for all the witnesses referred to by a critical apparatus, optionally grouped hierarchically. [12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]	
Module	textcrit
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.sortable (@sortKey)
Member of	model.listLike
Contained by	core: <add> <corr> <del> <desc> <emph> <head> <hi> <item> <l> <meeting> <note> <orig> <p> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <said> <sic> <sp> <stage> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <abstract> <change> <handNote> <licence> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sourceDesc> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <listWit> <rdg> <witness> textstructure: <argument> <back> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docEdition> <epigraph> <imprimatur> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <head> textcrit: <listWit> <witness>
Note	May contain a series of <witness> or <listWit> elements. The provision of a <listWit> element simplifies the automatic processing of the apparatus, e.g. the reconstruction of the readings for all witnesses from an exhaustive apparatus. Situations commonly arise where there are many more or less fragmentary witnesses, such that there may be quite distinct groups of witnesses for different parts of a text or collection of texts. Such groups may be given separately, or nested within a single <listWit> element at the beginning of the file listing all the witnesses, partial and complete, for the text, with the attestation of fragmentary witnesses indicated within the apparatus by use of the <witStart> and <witEnd> elements described in section 12.1.5. Fragmentary Witnesses. Note however that a given witness can only be defined once, and can therefore only appear within a single <listWit> element.
Example	<pre><listWit> <witness xml:id="HL26">Ellesmere, Huntingdon Library 26.C.9</witness> <witness xml:id="PN392">Hengwrt, National Library of Wales, Aberystwyth, Peniarth 392D</witness> <witness xml:id="RP149">Bodleian Library Rawlinson Poetic 149 (see further <ptr target="#MSRP149"/>)</witness> </listWit></pre>

Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="witness"/> <elementRef key="listWit"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element listWit { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, (tei_model.headLike?, (tei_witness tei_listWit)+) } </pre>

<measure>

<measure> contains a word or phrase referring to some quantity of an object or commodity, usually comprising a number, a unit, and a commodity name. [\[3.5.3. Numbers and Measures\]](#)

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.measurement (@unit, @quantity, @commodity) type specifies the type of measurement in any convenient typology. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated
Member of	model.measureLike
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <measureGrp> <meeting> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer>

	transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<measure type="weight"> <num>2</num> pounds of flesh </measure> <measure type="currency">£10-11-6d</measure> <measure type="area">2 merks of old extent</measure>
Example	<measure commodity="rum" quantity="40" unit="hogshead">2 score hh rum</measure> <measure commodity="roses" quantity="12" unit="count">1 doz. roses</measure> <measure commodity="tulips" quantity="1" unit="count">a yellow tulip</measure>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element measure { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.measurement.attributes, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq}

<measureGrp>

<measureGrp> (measure group) contains a group of dimensional specifications which relate to the same object, for example the height and width of a manuscript page. [10.3.4. Dimensions]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.measurement (@unit, @quantity, @commodity) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.measureLike
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss>

	<head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <measureGrp> <meeting> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <measure> <measureGrp> <num>
Example	<pre> <measureGrp type="leaves" unit="mm"> <height scope="range">157-160</height> <width quantity="105"/> </measureGrp> <measureGrp type="ruledArea" unit="mm"> <height quantity="90" scope="most"/> <width quantity="48" scope="most"/> </measureGrp> <measureGrp type="box" unit="in"> <height quantity="12"/> <width quantity="10"/> <depth quantity="6"/> </measureGrp> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.measureLike"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element measureGrp { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.measurement.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.measureLike) * } </pre>

<media>

<media> indicates the location of any form of external media such as an audio or video clip etc. [3.9. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.resourced (@url) att.declaring (@decls) att.timed (@start, @end) att.media (@width, @height, @scale) mimeType (MIME media type) specifies the applicable multimedia internet mail extension (MIME) media type Derived from att.internetMedia Status Required Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace
Member of	model.graphicLike
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <geoDecl> <handNote> <licence> <scriptNote> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <sourceDoc> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <desc>
Note	The attributes available for this element are not appropriate in all cases. For example, it makes no sense to specify the temporal duration of a graphic. Such errors are not currently detected. The <i>@mimeType</i> attribute must be used to specify the MIME media type of the resource specified by the <i>@url</i> attribute.
Example	<pre><figure> <media mimeType="image/png" url="fig1.png"/> <head>Figure One: The View from the Bridge</head> <figDesc>A Whistleresque view showing four or five sailing boats in the foreground, and a series of buoys strung out between them.</figDesc> </figure></pre>
Example	<pre><media dur="PT10S" mimeType="audio/wav" url="dingDong.wav"> <desc>Ten seconds of bellringing sound</desc> </media></pre>
Example	<pre><media dur="PT45M" mimeType="video/mp4"</pre>

	url ="clip45.mp4" width ="500px"> <desc> A 45 minute video clip to be displayed in a window 500 px wide </desc> </media>
Content model	<content> <classRef key="model.descLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element media { tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.media.attribute.width, tei_att.media.attribute.height, tei_att.media.attribute.scale, tei_att.resourced.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.timed.attributes, attribute mimeType { list { + } }, tei_model.descLike* }

<meeting>

<meeting> contains the formalized descriptive title for a meeting or conference, for use in a bibliographic description for an item derived from such a meeting, or as a heading or preamble to publications emanating from it. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Member of	model.divWrapper model.respLike
Contained by	core: <bibl> <lg> <list> <monogr> drama: <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> header: <editionStmt> <titleStmt> textstructure: <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <front> <group>
May contain	core: <abbr> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <choice> <cit> <date> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <hi> <label> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <mentioned> <name> <num> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <rs> <said> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno>

	textcrit: <listApp> <listWit> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <am> <ex> <subst>
Example	<pre><div> <meeting>Ninth International Conference on Middle High German Textual Criticism, Aachen, June 1998.</meeting> <list type="attendance"> <head>List of Participants</head> <item> <persName>...</persName> </item> <item> <persName>...</persName> </item> <!--...--> </list> <p>...</p> </div></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.limitedContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element meeting { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_macro.limitedContent}</pre>

<mentioned>

<mentioned> marks words or phrases mentioned, not used. [3.3.3. Quotation]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.emphLike
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <meeting> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <creation> <distributor>

	<edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	There is thus a striking accentual difference between a verbal form like <mentioned xml:id="X234" xml:lang="el">eluthemen</mentioned> <gloss target="#X234">we were released,</gloss> accented on the second syllable of the word, and its participial derivative <mentioned xml:id="X235" xml:lang="el">lutheis</mentioned> <gloss target="#X235">released,</gloss> accented on the last.
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element mentioned { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }

<metamark>

<metamark> contains or describes any kind of graphic or written signal within a document the function of which is to determine how it should be read rather than forming part of the actual content of the document. [11.3.4.2. Metamarks]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.spanning (@spanTo) att.placement (@place) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) function describes the function (for example status, insertion, deletion, transposition) of the metamark. Status Optional Datatype teidata.word

	target identifies one or more elements to which the metamark applies. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace
Member of	model.global
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <address> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <cit> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <imprint> <item> <l> <label> <lg> <list> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <series> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castGroup> <castItem> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <role> <roleDesc> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <change> <classCode> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <back> <body> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <epigraph> <floatingText> <front> <group> <imprimatur> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <text> <titlePage> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <sourceDoc> <supplied> <surfaceGrp> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Content	<content>

model	<macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element metamark { te_i_att.spanning.attributes, te_i_att.placement.attributes, te_i_att.global.attributes, attribute function { text }?, attribute target { list { + } }?, te_i_macro.specialPara}

<milestone>

<milestone> marks a boundary point separating any kind of section of a text, typically but not necessarily indicating a point at which some part of a standard reference system changes, where the change is not represented by a structural element.
[\[3.10.3. Milestone Elements\]](#)

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.milestoneUnit (@unit) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.edition (@ed, @edRef) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.breaking (@break)
Member of	model.milestoneLike
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <address> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <cit> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <imprint> <item> <l> <label> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <series> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castGroup> <castItem> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <role> <roleDesc> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <change> <classCode> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <typeName> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <back> <body> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <epigraph> <floatingText> <front> <group> <imprimatur> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <text> <titlePage> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <sourceDoc> <subst> <supplied> <surfaceGrp> <surplus>
May contain	Empty element

Note	For this element, the global <i>@n</i> attribute indicates the new number or other value for the unit which changes at this milestone. The special value <i>unnumbered</i> should be used in passages which fall outside the normal numbering scheme, such as chapter or other headings, poem numbers or titles, etc. The order in which milestone elements are given at a given point is not normally significant.
Example	<code><milestone ed="La" n="23" unit="Dreissiger"/></code> ... <code><milestone ed="AV" n="24" unit="verse"/></code> ...
Content model	<code><content></code> <code></content></code>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element milestone { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.milestoneUnit.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.edition.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.breaking.attributes, empty }</pre>

<mod>

<mod> represents any kind of modification identified within a single document. [11.3.4.1. Generic Modification]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.source (@source))) (att.written (@hand)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.spanning (@spanTo)
Member of	model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <geoDecl> <handNote> <licence> <scriptNote> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <am> <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl>

	<supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<pre><mod type="subst"> <add>pleasing</add> ~~agreable~~ </mod></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element mod { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent}</pre>

<monogr>

<monogr> (monographic level) contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g. a book or journal) published as an independent item (i.e. as a separate physical object). [3.11.2.1. Analytic, Monographic, and Series Levels]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Contained by	core: <biblStruct>
May contain	core: <author> <biblScope> <editor> <imprint> <meeting> <note> <ptr> <ref> <respStmt> <textLang> <title> header: <authority> <availability> <edition> <extent> <funder> <idno> <sponsor>

	textcrit: <witDetail>
Note	May contain specialized bibliographic elements, in a prescribed order. The <monogr> element may only occur only within a <biblStruct>, where its use is mandatory for the description of a monographic-level bibliographic item.
Example	<pre> <biblStruct> <analytic> <author>Chesnutt, David</author> <title>Historical Editions in the States</title> </analytic> <monogr> <title level="j">Computers and the Humanities</title> <imprint> <date when="1991-12">(December, 1991):</date> </imprint> <biblScope>25.6</biblScope> <biblScope from="377" to="380" unit="page">377–380</biblScope> </monogr> </biblStruct> </pre>
Example	<pre> <biblStruct type="book"> <monogr> <author> <persName> <forename>Leo Joachim</forename> <surname>Frachtenberg</surname> </persName> </author> <title level="m" type="main">Lower Umpqua Texts</title> <imprint> <pubPlace>New York</pubPlace> <publisher>Columbia University Press</publisher> <date>1914</date> </imprint> </monogr> <series> <title level="s" type="main">Columbia University Contributions to Anthropology</title> <biblScope unit="volume">4</biblScope> </series> </biblStruct> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0"> <sequence> <alternate> <elementRef key="author"/> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="meeting"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="author"/> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="meeting"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> </pre>


```

</alternate>
<elementRef key="title"
  maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/>
<alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"
  minOccurs="0">
  <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/>
  <elementRef key="idno"/>
  <elementRef key="textLang"/>
  <elementRef key="editor"/>
  <elementRef key="respStmt"/>
</alternate>
</sequence>
<sequence>
  <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"
    minOccurs="1">
    <elementRef key="title"/>
    <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/>
    <elementRef key="idno"/>
  </alternate>
  <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"
    minOccurs="0">
    <elementRef key="textLang"/>
    <elementRef key="author"/>
    <elementRef key="editor"/>
    <elementRef key="meeting"/>
    <elementRef key="respStmt"/>
  </alternate>
</sequence>
<sequence>
  <elementRef key="authority"/>
  <elementRef key="idno"/>
</sequence>
</alternate>
<elementRef key="availability"
  maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/>
<classRef key="model.noteLike"
  maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/>
<sequence maxOccurs="unbounded"
  minOccurs="0">
  <elementRef key="edition"/>
  <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"
    minOccurs="0">
    <elementRef key="idno"/>
    <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/>
    <elementRef key="editor"/>
    <elementRef key="sponsor"/>
    <elementRef key="funder"/>
    <elementRef key="respStmt"/>
  </alternate>
</sequence>
<elementRef key="imprint"/>
<alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"
  minOccurs="0">
  <elementRef key="imprint"/>
  <elementRef key="extent"/>
  <elementRef key="biblScope"/>
</alternate>
</sequence>

```

	</content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element monogr { tei_att.global.attributes, ((((tei_author tei_editor tei_meeting tei_respStmt), (tei_author tei_editor tei_meeting tei_respStmt)*, tei_title+, (tei_model.ptrLike tei_idno tei_textLang tei_editor tei_respStmt)*) ((tei_title tei_model.ptrLike tei_idno)+, (tei_textLang tei_author tei_editor tei_meeting tei_respStmt)*) (tei_authority, tei_idno))?, tei_availability*, tei_model.noteLike*, (tei_edition, (tei_idno tei_model.ptrLike tei_editor tei_sponsor tei_funder tei_respStmt)*)*, tei_imprint, (tei_imprint tei_extent tei_biblScope)*) } </pre>

<move>

<move> (movement) marks the actual entrance or exit of one or more characters on stage. [7.2.4. Stage Directions]	
Module	drama
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.ascribed (@who) type characterizes the movement, for example as an entrance or exit. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Suggested values include: entrance character is entering the stage. exit character is exiting the stage. onStage character moves on stage where specifies the direction of a stage movement. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace Sample values L (left) stage left

	include: R (right) stage right C (center) centre stage Note Full blocking information will normally require combinations of values, (for example 'UL' for 'upper stage left') and may also require more detailed encoding of speed, direction etc. Full documentation of any coding system used should be provided in the header. perf (performance) identifies the performance or performances in which this movement occurred as specified by pointing to one or more <performance> elements. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace
Member of	model.stageLike
Contained by	core: <add> <corr> <del> <desc> <emph> <head> <hi> <item> <l> <lg> <meeting> <note> <orig> <p> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <said> <sic> <sp> <stage> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <change> <handNote> <licence> <rendition> <scriptNote> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <witness> textstructure: <argument> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docEdition> <epigraph> <imprimatur> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	Empty element
Example	<pre><performance xml:id="perf1"> <p>First performance</p> <castList> <castItem> <role xml:id="bellaf">Bellafront</role> </castItem> <!-- ... --> </castList> </performance> <!-- ... --> <stage type="entrance"> <move perf="#perf1" type="enter" where="L" who="#bellaf"/> Enter Bellafront mad. </stage></pre>
Content model	<content> </content>
Schema	element move

Declaration	<pre> { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.ascribed.attributes, attribute type { "entrance" "exit" "onStage" }?, attribute where { list { + } }?, attribute perf { list { + } }?, empty } </pre>

<name>

<name> (name, proper noun) contains a proper noun or noun phrase. [3.5.1. Referring Strings]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.personal (@full, @sort) (att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.dataable (@calendar, @period) (att.dataable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.nameLike.agent
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <address> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <meeting> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <respStmt> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <correspAction> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear>

	header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	Proper nouns referring to people, places, and organizations may be tagged instead with <persName>, <placeName>, or <orgName>, when the TEI module for names and dates is included.
Example	<name type="person">Thomas Hoccleve</name> <name type="place">Villingaholt</name> <name type="org">Vetus Latina Institut</name> <name ref="#HOC001" type="person">Occleve</name>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element name { te_i_att.global.attributes, te_i_att.personal.attributes, te_i_att.dataable.attributes, te_i_att.editLike.attributes, te_i_att.typed.attributes, te_i_macro.phraseSeq}

<namespace>

<namespace> supplies the formal name of the namespace to which the elements documented by its children belong. [2.3.4. The Tagging Declaration]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) name specifies the full formal name of the namespace concerned. Status Required Datatype teidata.namespace
Contained by	header: <tagsDecl>
May contain	header: <tagUsage>
Example	<namespace name="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <tagUsage gi="hi" occurs="28" render="#it" withId="2"> Used only to mark English words italicized in the copy text </tagUsage> </namespace>
Content model	<content> <elementRef key="tagUsage" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element namespace {

	tei_att.global.attributes , attribute name { text }, tei_tagUsage + }

<normalization>

<normalization> indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form. [[2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration](#) [15.3.2. Declarable Elements](#)]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declarable (@default) source indicates a bibliographic description or other resource documenting the principles underlying the normalization carried out. Status Optional Datatype teidata.pointer method indicates the method adopted to indicate normalizations within the text. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Legal values are: silent normalization made silently [Default] markup normalization represented using markup
Member of	model.editorialDeclPart
Contained by	header: <editorialDecl>
May contain	core: <p>
Example	<pre> <editorialDecl> <normalization method="markup"> <p>Where both upper- and lower-case i, j, u, v, and vv have been normalized, to modern 20th century typographical practice, the <gi>choice</gi> element has been used to enclose <gi>orig</gi> and <gi>reg</gi> elements giving the original and new values respectively. ... </p> </normalization> <normalization method="silent"> <p>Spacing between words and following punctuation has been regularized to zero spaces; spacing between words has been regularized to one space.</p> </normalization> <normalization source="http://www.dict.sztaki.hu/webster"> <p>Spelling converted throughout to Modern American usage, based on Websters 9th Collegiate dictionary.</p> </normalization> </editorialDecl> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element normalization { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, attribute source { text }?, </pre>

	attribute method { "silent" "markup" }?, tei_model.pLike+ }

<note>

<note> contains a note or annotation. [[3.8.1. Notes and Simple Annotation](#) [2.2.6. The Notes Statement](#) [3.11.2.8. Notes and Statement of Language](#) [9.3.5.4. Notes within Entries](#)]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.placement (@place) att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) att.source (@source) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.written (@hand) anchored indicates whether the copy text shows the exact place of reference for the note. Status Optional Datatype teidata.truthValue Default true Note In modern texts, notes are usually anchored by means of explicit footnote or endnote symbols. An explicit indication of the phrase or line annotated may however be used instead (e.g. 'page 218, lines 3–4'). The <i>@anchored</i> attribute indicates whether any explicit location is given, whether by symbol or by prose cross-reference. The value true indicates that such an explicit location is indicated in the copy text; the value false indicates that the copy text does not indicate a specific place of attachment for the note. If the specific symbols used in the copy text at the location the note is anchored are to be recorded, use the <i>@n</i> attribute. targetEnd points to the end of the span to which the note is attached, if the note is not embedded in the text at that point. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace Note This attribute is retained for backwards compatibility; it may be removed at a subsequent release of the Guidelines. The recommended way of pointing to a span of elements is by means of the <i>range</i> function of XPointer, as further described in 16.2.4.6. range().
Member of	model.correspActionPart model.correspContextPart model.correspDescPart model.noteLike
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <address> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <biblStruct> <cit> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <imprint> <item> <l> <label> <lg> <list> <measure> <mentioned> <monogr> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <series> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castGroup> <castItem> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <role> <roleDesc> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <change> <classCode> <correspAction> <correspContext> <correspDesc> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <notesStmt> <principal> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <typeNote>

	textcrit: <app> <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <back> <body> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <epigraph> <floatingText> <front> <group> <imprimatur> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <text> <titlePage> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <sourceDoc> <supplied> <surfaceGrp> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	In the following example, the translator has supplied a footnote containing an explanation of the term translated as "painterly": And yet it is not only in the great line of Italian renaissance art, but even in the painterly <note place="bottom" resp="#MDMH" type="gloss"> <term xml:lang="de">Malerisch</term>. This word has, in the German, two distinct meanings, one objective, a quality residing in the object, the other subjective, a mode of apprehension and creation. To avoid confusion, they have been distinguished in English as <mentioned>picturesque</mentioned> and <mentioned>painterly</mentioned> respectively. </note> style of the Dutch genre painters of the seventeenth century that drapery has this psychological significance. For this example to be valid, the code MDMH must be defined elsewhere, for example by means of a responsibility statement in the associated TEI header: <respStmt xml:id="MDMH"> <resp>translation from German to English</resp>

	<code><name>Hottinger, Marie Donald Mackie</name></code> <code></respStmt></code>
Example	The global <i>@n</i> attribute may be used to supply the symbol or number used to mark the note's point of attachment in the source text, as in the following example:
	Mevorakh b. Saadya's mother, the matriarch of the family during the second half of the eleventh century, <code><note anchored="true" n="126"></code> The alleged mention of Judah Nagid's mother in a letter from 1071 is, in fact, a reference to Judah's children; cf. above, nn. 111 and 54. <code></note></code> is well known from Geniza documents published by Jacob Mann.
	However, if notes are numbered in sequence and their numbering can be reconstructed automatically by processing software, it may well be considered unnecessary to record the note numbers.
Content model	<code><content></code> <code><macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/></code> <code></content></code>
Schema Declaration	element note { <code>tei_att.global.attributes</code> , <code>tei_att.placement.attributes</code> , <code>tei_att.pointing.attributes</code> , <code>tei_att.source.attributes</code> , <code>tei_att.typed.attributes</code> , <code>tei_att.written.attributes</code> , attribute anchored { text }?, attribute targetEnd { list { + } }?, <code>tei_macro.specialPara</code> }

<notesStmt>

<notesStmt> (notes statement) collects together any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description. [2.2.6. The Notes Statement 2.2. The File Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (<code>@xml:id</code> , <code>@n</code> , <code>@xml:lang</code> , <code>@xml:base</code> , <code>@xml:space</code>) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (<code>@rend</code> , <code>@style</code> , <code>@rendition</code>)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (<code>@facs</code>)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (<code>@change</code>)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (<code>@cert</code> , <code>@resp</code>))
Contained by	header: <code><biblFull></code> <code><fileDesc></code>
May contain	core: <code><note></code> <code><relatedItem></code> textcrit: <code><witDetail></code>
Note	Information of different kinds should not be grouped together into the same note.
Example	<code><notesStmt></code> <code><note></code> Historical commentary provided by Mark Cohen <code></note></code> <code><note></code> OCR scanning done at University of Toronto <code></note></code> <code></notesStmt></code>
Content model	<code><content></code> <code><alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"</code> <code>minOccurs="1"></code> <code><classRef key="model.noteLike"/></code> <code><elementRef key="relatedItem"/></code> <code></alternate></code>

	</content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element notesStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.noteLike tei_relatedItem)+ } </pre>

<num>

<num> (number) contains a number, written in any form. [3.5.3. Numbers and Measures]																	
Module	core																
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence) type indicates the type of numeric value. <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>teidata.enumerated</td></tr> <tr> <td>Suggested values include:</td><td> cardinal absolute number, e.g. 21, 21.5 ordinal ordinal number, e.g. 21st fraction fraction, e.g. one half or three-quarters percentage a percentage </td></tr> <tr> <td>Note</td><td>If a different typology is desired, other values can be used for this attribute.</td></tr> </table> value supplies the value of the number in standard form. <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>teidata.numeric</td></tr> <tr> <td>Values</td><td>a numeric value.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Note</td><td>The standard form used is defined by the TEI datatype data.numeric.</td></tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	teidata.enumerated	Suggested values include:	cardinal absolute number, e.g. 21, 21.5 ordinal ordinal number, e.g. 21st fraction fraction, e.g. one half or three-quarters percentage a percentage	Note	If a different typology is desired, other values can be used for this attribute.	Status	Optional	Datatype	teidata.numeric	Values	a numeric value.	Note	The standard form used is defined by the TEI datatype data.numeric.
Status	Optional																
Datatype	teidata.enumerated																
Suggested values include:	cardinal absolute number, e.g. 21, 21.5 ordinal ordinal number, e.g. 21st fraction fraction, e.g. one half or three-quarters percentage a percentage																
Note	If a different typology is desired, other values can be used for this attribute.																
Status	Optional																
Datatype	teidata.numeric																
Values	a numeric value.																
Note	The standard form used is defined by the TEI datatype data.numeric.																
Member of	model.measureLike																
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <measureGrp> <meeting> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeNote>																

	textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	Detailed analyses of quantities and units of measure in historical documents may also use the feature structure mechanism described in chapter 18. Feature Structures . The <num> element is intended for use in simple applications.
Example	<p>I reached <num type="cardinal" value="21">twenty-one</num> on my <num type="ordinal" value="21">twenty-first</num> birthday</p> <p>Light travels at <num value="3E10">3×10<hi rend="sup">10</hi> </num> cm per second.</p>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element num { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.ranging.attributes, attribute type { "cardinal" "ordinal" "fraction" "percentage" }?, attribute value { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq}</pre>

<opener>

<opener> groups together dateline, byline, salutation, and similar phrases appearing as a preliminary group at the start of a division, especially of a letter. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.divTopPart

Contained by	core: <lg> <list> drama: <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> textstructure: <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <group> <postscript>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <byline> <dateline> <epigraph> <salute> <signed> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<pre><opener> <dateline>Walden, this 29. of August 1592</dateline> </opener></pre>
Example	<pre><opener> <dateline> <name type="place">Great Marlborough Street</name> <date>November 11, 1848</date> </dateline> <salute>My dear Sir,</salute> </opener> <p>I am sorry to say that absence from town and other circumstances have prevented me from earlier enquiring...</p></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <elementRef key="argument"/> <elementRef key="byline"/> <elementRef key="dateline"/> <elementRef key="epigraph"/> <elementRef key="salute"/> <elementRef key="signed"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element opener { tei_att.global.attributes,</pre>

	<pre> tei_att.written.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_argument tei_byline tei_dateline tei_epigraph tei_salute tei_signed tei_model.global)* } </pre>

<orig>

<orig> (original form) contains a reading which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected. [3.4.2. Regularization and Normalization 12. Critical Apparatus]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.source (@source)
Member of	model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <choice> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <geoDecl> <handNote> <licence> <scriptNote> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <am> <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno>

	textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	If all that is desired is to call attention to the original version in the copy text, <orig> may be used alone:
	<l>But this will be a <orig>meere</orig> confusion</l> <l>And hardly shall we all be <orig>vnderstoode</orig> </l>
Example	More usually, an <orig> will be combined with a regularized form within a <choice> element:
	<l>But this will be a <choice> <orig>meere</orig> <reg>mere</reg> </choice> confusion</l> <l>And hardly shall we all be <choice> <orig>vnderstoode</orig> <reg>understood</reg> </choice> </l>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element orig { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.source.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent}

<p>

<p> (paragraph) marks paragraphs in prose. [3.1. Paragraphs 7.2.5. Speech Contents]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declaring (@decls) att.fragmentable (@part) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.pLike
Contained by	core: <item> <note> <q> <quote> <said> <sp> <stage> drama: <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <view> header: <abstract> <application> <availability> <cRefPattern> <calendar> <change> <correction> <correspAction> <correspContext> <correspDesc> <editionStmt> <editorialDecl> <encodingDesc> <handNote> <hyphenation> <interpretation> <langUsage> <licence> <normalization> <prefixDef> <projectDesc> <publicationStmt>

	<punctuation> <quotation> <refsDecl> <samplingDecl> <scriptNote> <segmentation> <seriesStmt> <sourceDesc> <stdVals> <styleDefDecl> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> textstructure: <argument> <back> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <epigraph> <front> <postscript> transcr: <metamark>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<p>Hallgerd was outside. <q>There is blood on your axe,</q> she said. <q>What have you done?</q> </p> <p> <q>I have now arranged that you can be married a second time,</q> replied Thjostolf. </p> <p> <q>Then you must mean that Thorvald is dead,</q> she said. </p> <p> <q>Yes,</q> said Thjostolf. <q>And now you must think up some plan for me.</q> </p>
Schematron	<s:report test="(ancestor::tei:p or ancestor::tei:ab) and not(parent::tei:exemplum parent::tei:item parent::tei:note parent::tei:q parent::tei:quote parent::tei:remarks parent::tei:said parent::tei:sp parent::tei:stage parent::tei:cell parent::tei:figure)"> Abstract model violation: Paragraphs may not contain other paragraphs or ab elements. </s:report>
Schematron	<s:report test="ancestor::tei:l[not(../tei:note//tei:p[. = current()])]"> Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div, p, or ab. </s:report>
Content	<content>

model	<macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element p { <i>tei_att.global.attributes</i> , <i>tei_att.declaring.attributes</i> , <i>tei_att.fragmentable.attributes</i> , <i>tei_att.written.attributes</i> , <i>tei_macro.paraContent</i> } }

<pb>

<pb> (page break) marks the start of a new page in a paginated document. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.edition (@ed, @edRef) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.breaking (@break)
Member of	model.milestoneLike
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <address> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <cit> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <imprint> <item> <l> <label> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <series> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castGroup> <castItem> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <role> <roleDesc> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <change> <classCode> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <typeName> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <back> <body> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <epigraph> <floatingText> <front> <group> <imprimatur> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <text> <titlePage> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <sourceDoc> <subst> <supplied> <surfaceGrp> <surplus>
May contain	Empty element
Note	A <pb> element should appear at the start of the page which it identifies. The global @n attribute indicates the number or other value associated with this page. This will normally be the page number or signature printed on it, since the physical sequence number is implicit in the presence of the <pb> element itself. The @type attribute may be used to characterize the page break in any respect, for example as word-

	breaking or not.
Example	Page numbers may vary in different editions of a text.
	<pre><p> ... <pb ed="ed2" n="145"/> <!-- Page 145 in edition "ed2" starts here --> ... <pb ed="ed1" n="283"/> <!-- Page 283 in edition "ed1" starts here--> ... </p></pre>
Example	A page break may be associated with a facsimile image of the page it introduces by means of the <i>@facs</i> attribute
	<pre><body> <pb facs="page1.png" n="1"/> <!-- page1.png contains an image of the page; the text it contains is encoded here --> <p> <!-- ... --> </p> <pb facs="page2.png" n="2"/> <!-- similarly, for page 2 --> <p> <!-- ... --> </p> </body></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element pb { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.edition.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.breaking.attributes, empty }</pre>

<performance>

<performance> contains a section of front or back matter describing how a dramatic piece is to be performed in general or how it was performed on some specific occasion. [7.1.3. Records of Performances 7.1. Front and Back Matter]	
Module	drama
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.frontPart.drama
Contained by	textstructure: <back> <front>
May contain	core: <bibl> <biblStruct> <cb> <cit> <desc> <gap> <gb> <head> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <meeting> <milestone> <note> <p> <pb> <q> <quote> <said> <sp> <stage> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull>

	textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <epigraph> <floatingText> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <trailer> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Note	contains paragraphs and an optional cast list only.
Example	<pre> <performance> <p> <rs type="place">Gateway Theatre, Edinburgh</rs>, <date>6 September 1948</date> <castList> <castItem> <role>Anath Bithiah</role> <actor>Athene Seyler</actor> </castItem> <castItem> <role>Shendi</role> <actor>Robert Rietty</actor> </castItem> </castList> </p> <p>Directed by <name>E. Martin Browne</name> </p> </performance> </pre>
Example	<pre> <performance> <p>Cast of the original production at the <rs type="place">Savoy Theatre, London,</rs> on <date>September 24, 1907</date> <castList> <castItem>Colonel Hope : Mr A.E.George</castItem> </castList> </p> </performance> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </pre>

	</content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element performance { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_model.divTop tei_model.global)*, (tei_model.common, tei_model.global*)+, (tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global*)*) }</pre>

<postBox>

<postBox> (postal box or post office box) contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address. [3.5.2. Addresses]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.addrPart
Contained by	core: <address>
May contain	Character data only
Note	The position and nature of postal codes is highly country-specific; the conventions appropriate to the country concerned should be used.
Example	<postBox>P.O. Box 280</postBox>
Example	<postBox>Postbus 532</postBox>
Content model	<pre> <content> <textNode/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element postBox { tei_att.global.attributes, text }</pre>

<postCode>

<postCode> (postal code) contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail. [3.5.2. Addresses]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.addrPart
Contained by	core: <address>
May contain	Character data only
Note	The position and nature of postal codes is highly country-specific; the conventions appropriate to the country concerned should be used.
Example	<postCode>HR1 3LR</postCode>
Example	<postCode>60142-7</postCode>

Content model	<content> <textNode/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element postCode { tei_att.global.attributes , text }

<postscript>

<postscript> contains a postscript, e.g. to a letter. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.divBottomPart
Contained by	core: <lg> <list> drama: <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> textstructure: <back> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <front> <group> <postscript>
May contain	core: <bibl> <biblStruct> <cb> <cit> <desc> <gap> <gb> <head> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <milestone> <note> <p> <pb> <q> <quote> <said> <sp> <stage> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <closer> <floatingText> <opener> <postscript> <signed> <trailer> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Example	<div type="letter"> <opener> <dateline> <placeName>Rimaone</placeName> <date when="2006-11-21">21 Nov 06</date> </dateline> <salute>Dear Susan,</salute> </opener> Thank you very much for the assistance splitting those logs. I'm sorry about the misunderstanding as to the size of the task. I really was not asking for help, only to borrow the axe. Hope you had fun in any case. <closer> <salute>Sincerely yours,</salute> <signed>Seymour</signed>

	<pre> </closer> <postscript> <label>P.S.</label> <p>The collision occured on <date when="2001-07-06">06 Jul 01</date>.</p> </postscript> </div> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divTopPart"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.common"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.common"/> </alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottomPart"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element postscript { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_model.global tei_model.divTopPart)*, tei_model.common, (tei_model.global tei_model.common)*, (tei_model.divBottomPart, tei_model.global*)*) } </pre>

<prefixDef>

<prefixDef> (prefixing scheme used in data.pointer values) defines a prefixing scheme used in data.pointer values, showing how abbreviated URIs using the scheme may be expanded into full URIs. [[16.2.3. Using Abbreviated Pointers](#)]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.patternReplacement (@matchPattern, @replacementPattern) ident supplies a name which functions as the prefix for an abbreviated pointing scheme such as a private URI scheme. The prefix constitutes the text preceding the first colon. Status Required Datatype teidata.name
Contained by	header: <listPrefixDef>
May contain	core: <p>

Note	The abbreviated pointer may be dereferenced to produce either an absolute or a relative URI reference. In the latter case it is combined with the value of <i>@xml:base</i> in force at the place where the pointing attribute occurs to form an absolute URI in the usual manner as prescribed by XML Base .
Example	<pre><prefixDef ident="ref" matchPattern="([a-z]+)" replacementPattern=".../references/references.xml#\$1"> <p> In the context of this project, private URIs with the prefix "ref" point to <gi>div</gi> elements in the project's global references.xml file. </p> </prefixDef></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element prefixDef { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.patternReplacement.attributes, attribute ident { text }, tei_model.pLike* }</pre>

<principal>

<principal> (principal researcher) supplies the name of the principal researcher responsible for the creation of an electronic text. [2.2.1. The Title Statement]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Member of	model.respLike
Contained by	core: <bibl> header: <editionStmt> <titleStmt>
May contain	core: <abbr> <address> <cb> <choice> <date> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <rs> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <subst> <substJoin>
Example	<principal ref="http://viaf.org/viaf/105517912">Gary Taylor</principal>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/></pre>

	</content>
Schema Declaration	element principal { tei_att.global.attributes , tei_att.canonical.attributes , tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }

<profileDesc>

<profileDesc> (text-profile description) provides a detailed description of non-bibliographic aspects of a text, specifically the languages and sublanguages used, the situation in which it was produced, the participants and their setting. [2.4. The Profile Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.teiHeaderPart
Contained by	header: <teiHeader>
May contain	header: <abstract> <calendarDesc> <correspDesc> <creation> <langUsage> <textClass> transcr: <handNotes> <listTranspose>
Note	Although the content model permits it, it is rarely meaningful to supply multiple occurrences for any of the child elements of <profileDesc> unless these are documenting multiple texts. In earlier versions of these Guidelines, it was required that the <creation> element appear first.
Example	<pre> <profileDesc> <langUsage> <language ident="fr">French</language> </langUsage> <textDesc n="novel"> <channel mode="w">print; part issues</channel> <constitution type="single"/> <derivation type="original"/> <domain type="art"/> <factuality type="fiction"/> <interaction type="none"/> <preparedness type="prepared"/> <purpose degree="high" type="entertain"/> <purpose degree="medium" type="inform"/> </textDesc> <settingDesc> <setting> <name>Paris, France</name> <time>Late 19th century</time> </setting> </settingDesc> </profileDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <classRef key="model.profileDescPart" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </content> </pre>
Schema	element profileDesc { tei_att.global.attributes , tei_model.profileDescPart* }

Declaration	

<projectDesc>

<projectDesc> (project description) describes in detail the aim or purpose for which an electronic file was encoded, together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected. [2.3.1. The Project Description 2.3. The Encoding Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	header: <encodingDesc>
May contain	core: <p>
Example	<pre><projectDesc> <p>Texts collected for use in the Claremont Shakespeare Clinic, June 1990</p> </projectDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element projectDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_model.pLike+ }</pre>

<prologue>

<prologue> contains the prologue to a drama, typically spoken by an actor out of character, possibly in association with a particular performance or venue. [7.1.2. Prologues and Epilogues 7.1. Front and Back Matter]	
Module	drama
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.frontPart.drama
Contained by	textstructure: <back> <front>
May contain	core: <bibl> <biblStruct> <cb> <cit> <desc> <gap> <gb> <head> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <meeting> <milestone> <note> <p> <pb> <q> <quote> <said> <sp> <stage> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail>

	textstructure: <argument> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <epigraph> <floatingText> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <trailer> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Example	<pre><prologue> <sp> <I>Wits, like physicians never can agree,</I> <I>When of a different society.</I> <I>New plays are stuffed with wits, and with deboches,</I> <I>That crowd and sweat like cits in May-Day coaches.</I> </sp> <trailer>Written by a person of quality</trailer> </prologue></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element prologue { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_model.divTop tei_model.global)*, (tei_model.common, tei_model.global*)+, (tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global*)*) }</pre>

<ptr>

<ptr> (pointer) defines a pointer to another location. [3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References 16.1. Links]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) att.internetMedia (@mimeType)

	att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declaring (@decls) att.cReferencing (@cRef)
Member of	model.ptrLike
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <analytic> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <biblStruct> <cit> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <meeting> <mentioned> <monogr> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <relatedItem> <resp> <rs> <said> <series> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <application> <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <correspContext> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus> <transpose>
May contain	Empty element
Example	<pre><ptr target="#p143 #p144"/> <ptr target="http://www.tei-c.org"/> <ptr cRef="1.3.4"/></pre>
Schematron	<s:report test="@target and @cRef">Only one of the attributes @target and @cRef may be supplied on <s:name/>.</s:report>
Content model	<content> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element ptr { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_att.internetMedia.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.cReferencing.attributes, empty }</pre>

<pubPlace>

<pubPlace> (publication place) contains the name of the place where a bibliographic item was published. [3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
Member of	model.imprintPart model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Contained by	core: <bibl> <imprint> header: <publicationStmt> textstructure: <docImprint>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<publicationStmt> <publisher>Oxford University Press</publisher> <pubPlace>Oxford</pubPlace> <date>1989</date> </publicationStmt>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element pubPlace { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq}

<publicationStmt>

<publicationStmt> (publication statement) groups information concerning the publication or distribution of an electronic or other text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.2. The File Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))

Contained by	header: <biblFull> <fileDesc>
May contain	core: <address> <date> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> header: <authority> <availability> <distributor> <idno>
Note	Where a publication statement contains several members of the <code>model.publicationStmtPart</code> classes rather than one or more paragraphs or anonymous blocks, care should be taken to ensure that the repeated elements are presented in a meaningful order. It is a conformance requirement that elements supplying information about publication place, address, identifier, availability, and date be given following the name of the publisher, distributor, or authority concerned, and preferably in that order.
Example	<pre><publicationStmt> <publisher>C. Muquardt </publisher> <pubPlace>Bruxelles & Leipzig</pubPlace> <date when="1846"/> </publicationStmt></pre>
Example	<pre><publicationStmt> <publisher>Chadwyck Healey</publisher> <pubPlace>Cambridge</pubPlace> <availability> <p>Available under licence only</p> </availability> <date when="1992">1992</date> </publicationStmt></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.publicationStmtPart.agency"/> <classRef key="model.publicationStmtPart.detail" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element publicationStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_model.publicationStmtPart.agency, tei_model.publicationStmtPart.detail*)+ tei_model.pLike+) }</pre>

<publisher>

<publisher> provides the name of the organization responsible for the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item. [\[3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.\]](#)

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (<code>@xml:id</code> , <code>@n</code> , <code>@xml:lang</code> , <code>@xml:base</code> , <code>@xml:space</code>) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (<code>@rend</code> ,

	@style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.imprintPart model.publicationStmtPart.agency
Contained by	core: <bibl> <imprint> header: <publicationStmt> textstructure: <docImprint>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	Use the full form of the name by which a company is usually referred to, rather than any abbreviation of it which may appear on a title page
Example	<imprint> <pubPlace>Oxford</pubPlace> <publisher>Clarendon Press</publisher> <date>1987</date> </imprint>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element publisher { tei_att.global.attributes , tei_macro.phraseSeq }

<punctuation>

<punctuation> specifies editorial practice adopted with respect to punctuation marks in the original. [[2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 3.2. Treatment of Punctuation](#)]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.declarable (@default) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) marks indicates whether or not punctuation marks have been retained as content within the text. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Legal values are: none no punctuation marks have been retained

	some some punctuation marks have been retained all all punctuation marks have been retained placement indicates whether punctuation marks have been captured inside or outside of an adjacent element. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Legal values are: internal punctuation marks are captured inside adjacent elements external punctuation marks are captured outside adjacent elements
Member of	model.editorialDeclPart
Contained by	header: <editorialDecl>
May contain	core: <p>
Example	<pre><punctuation marks="all" placement="internal"> <p>All punctuation marks in the source text have been retained and represented using the appropriate Unicode code point. In cases where a punctuation mark and nearby markup convey the same information (for example, a sentence ends with a question mark and is also tagged as <gi>s</gi>) the punctuation mark is captured as content within the element. </p> </punctuation></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element punctuation { tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, attribute marks { "none" "some" "all" }?, attribute placement { "internal" "external" }?, tei_model.pLike* }</pre>

<q>

<q> (quoted) contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding text using quotation marks or a similar method, for any one of a variety of reasons including, but not limited to: direct speech or thought, technical terms or jargon, authorial distance, quotations from elsewhere, and passages that are mentioned but not used. [3.3.3. Quotation]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.ascribed (@who) att.source (@source) type may be used to indicate whether the offset passage is spoken or thought, or to characterize it more finely. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated

	Suggested values include: spoken representation of speech thought representation of thought, e.g. internal monologue written quotation from a written source soCalled authorial distance foreign distinct linguistically distinct term technical term emph rhetorically emphasized mentioned refering to itself, not its normal referent
Member of	model.qLike
Contained by	core: <add> <cit> <corr> <del> <desc> <emph> <head> <hi> <item> <l> <meeting> <note> <orig> <p> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <said> <sic> <sp> <stage> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <handNote> <licence> <rendition> <scriptNote> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <witness> textstructure: <argument> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docEdition> <epigraph> <imprimatur> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno>

	textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	May be used to indicate that a passage is distinguished from the surrounding text for reasons concerning which no claim is made. When used in this manner, <q> may be thought of as syntactic sugar for <hi> with a value of @rend that indicates the use of such mechanisms as quotation marks.
Example	It is spelled <q>Tübingen</q> — to enter the letter <q>u</q> with an umlaut hold down the <q>option</q> key and press <q>0 0 f c</q>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element q { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.ascribed.attributes, tei_att.source.attributes, attribute type { "spoken" "thought" "written" "soCalled" "foreign" "distinct" "term" "emph" "mentioned" }?, tei_macro.specialPara} </pre>

<quotation>

<quotation> specifies editorial practice adopted with respect to quotation marks in the original. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declarable (@default) marks (quotation marks) indicates whether or not quotation marks have been retained as content within the text. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Legal values are: none no quotation marks have been retained

	some some quotation marks have been retained all all quotation marks have been retained
Member of	model.editorialDeclPart
Contained by	header: <editorialDecl>
May contain	core: <p>
Example	<pre><quotation marks="none"> <p>No quotation marks have been retained. Instead, the <att>rend</att> attribute on the <gi>q</gi> element is used to specify what kinds of quotation mark was used, according to the following list: <list type="gloss"> <label>dq</label> <item>double quotes, open and close</item> <label>sq</label> <item>single quotes, open and close</item> <label>dash</label> <item>long dash open, no close</item> <label>dg</label> <item>double guillemets, open and close</item> </list> </p> </quotation></pre>
Example	<pre><quotation marks="all"> <p>All quotation marks are retained in the text and are represented by appropriate Unicode characters.</p> </quotation></pre>
Schematron	<s:report test="not(@marks) and not (tei:p)">On <s:name/>, either the @marks attribute should be used, or a paragraph of description provided</s:report>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element quotation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, attribute marks { "none" "some" "all" }?, tei_model.pLike* }</pre>

<quote>

<quote> (quotation) contains a phrase or passage attributed by the narrator or author to some agency external to the text. [3.3.3. Quotation 4.3.1. Grouped Texts]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.source (@source)
Member of	model.quoteLike
Contained	core: <add> <cit> <corr> <del> <desc> <emph> <head> <hi> <item> <l> <meeting>

by	<note> <orig> <p> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <said> <sic> <sp> <stage> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <handNote> <licence> <rendition> <scriptNote> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <witness> textstructure: <argument> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docEdition> <epigraph> <imprimatur> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	If a bibliographic citation is supplied for the source of a quotation, the two may be grouped using the <cit> element.
Example	Lexicography has shown little sign of being affected by the work of followers of J.R. Firth, probably best summarized in his slogan, <quote>You shall know a word by the company it keeps</quote> <ref>(Firth, 1957)</ref>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element quote <pre>{ tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes,</pre>

	tei_att.source.attributes , tei_macro.specialPara

<rdg>

<rdg> (reading) contains a single reading within a textual variation. [12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]	
Module	textcrit
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.textCritical (@type, @cause, @varSeq) (att.source (@source)) (att.written (@hand)) att.witnessed (@wit)
Member of	model.rdgLike
Contained by	textcrit: <app> <rdgGrp>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <lacunaEnd> <lacunaStart> <listApp> <listWit> <wit> <witDetail> <witEnd> <witStart> textstructure: <div> <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<rdg wit="#Ra2">Eryment</rdg>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <classRef key="model.divPart"/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.rdgPart"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema	element rdg

Declaration	<pre> { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.textCritical.attributes, tei_att.witnessed.attributes, (text tei_model.divLike tei_model.divPart tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.inter tei_model.global tei_model.rdgPart)* } </pre>

<rdgGrp>

<rdgGrp> (reading group) within a textual variation, groups two or more readings perceived to have a genetic relationship or other affinity. [12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]	
Module	textcrit
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.textCritical (@type, @cause, @varSeq) (att.source (@source)) (att.written (@hand))
Contained by	textcrit: <app> <rdgGrp>
May contain	textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <rdgGrp> <wit>
Note	May contain readings and nested reading groups. Note that only one <lem> element may appear within a single apparatus entry, whether it appears outside a <rdgGrp> element or within it.
Example	<pre> <app> <lem wit="#El #Ra2">though</lem> <rdgGrp type="orthographic"> <rdg wit="#Hg">thogh</rdg> <rdg wit="#La">thouhe</rdg> </rdgGrp> </app> </pre>
Schematron	<sch:assert test="count(tei:lem) < 2">Only one <lem> element may appear within a <rdgGrp></sch:assert>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <sequence> <elementRef key="rdgGrp"/> <elementRef key="wit" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="lem"/> <elementRef key="wit" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence> <classRef key="model.rdgLike"/> <elementRef key="wit" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element rdgGrp { </pre>

	<pre> tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.textCritical.attributes, ((tei_rdgGrp, tei_wit?) ((tei_lem, tei_wit?)?, (tei_model.rdgLike, tei_wit?)) *) + } </pre>

<redo>

<redo> indicates one or more cancelled interventions in a document which have subsequently been marked as reaffirmed or repeated. [11.3.4.4. Confirmation, Cancellation, and Reinstatement of Modifications]

Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.source (@source))) (att.written (@hand)) target points to one or more elements representing the interventions which are being reasserted. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace
Member of	model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <geoDecl> <handNote> <licence> <scriptNote> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <am> <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	Empty element
Example	<pre> <line> <redo cause="fix" hand="#g_t" target="#redo-1"/> <mod hand="#g_bl" rend="strikethrough" spanTo="#anchor-1" xml:id="redo-1"/>Ihr hagen, triften, </pre>

	krummgezog<mod rend="strikethrough">nen</mod>ener Nacken </line> <line>Wenn ihr nur piepfet ift die Welt fchon matt.<anchor xml:id="anchor-1"/> </line> This encoding represents the following sequence of events: ☐ "Ihr hagren, triften, krummgezog nenener Nacken/ Wenn ihr nur piepfet ift die Welt fchon matt." is written ☐ the redundant letters "nen" in "nenener" are deleted ☐ the whole passage is deleted by hand g_b1 using strikethrough ☐ the deletion is reasserted by another hand (identified here as g_t)
Content model	<content> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element redo { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, attribute target { list { + } }?, empty } </pre>

<ref>

<ref> (reference) defines a reference to another location, possibly modified by additional text or comment. [3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References 16.1. Links]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) att.internetMedia (@mimeType) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declaring (@decls) att.cReferencing (@cRef)
Member of	model.ptrLike
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <analytic> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <biblStruct> <cit> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <meeting> <mentioned> <monogr> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <relatedItem> <resp> <rs> <said> <series> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <application> <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <correspContext> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeName>

	textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	The @target and @cRef attributes are mutually exclusive.
Example	See especially <ref target="http://www.natcorp.ox.ac.uk/Texts/A02.xml#s2">the second sentence</ref>
Example	See also <ref target="#locution">s.v. <term>locution</term></ref>.
Schematron	<s:report test="@target and @cRef">Only one of the attributes @target' and @cRef' may be supplied on <s:name/> </s:report>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element ref { te_i_att.global.attributes, te_i_att.pointing.attributes, te_i_att.internetMedia.attributes, te_i_att.typed.attributes, te_i_att.declaring.attributes, te_i_att.cReferencing.attributes, te_i_macro.paraContent}

<refState>

<refState> (reference state) specifies one component of a canonical reference defined by the milestone method. [2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.milestoneUnit (@unit) att.edition (@ed, @edRef) length specifies the fixed length of the reference component. Status Optional Datatype teidata.count Note When constructing a reference, if the reference component found is of numeric type, the length is made up by inserting leading zeros; if it is not, by inserting trailing blanks. In either case, reference components are truncated if necessary at the right hand side. When seeking a reference, the length indicates the number of characters which should be compared. Values longer than this will be regarded as matching, if they start correctly. If no value is provided, the length is unlimited and goes to the next delimiter or to the end of the value. delim (delimiter) supplies a delimiting string following the reference component. Status Optional Datatype teidata.text
Contained by	header: <refsDecl>
May contain	Empty element
Example	<refState delim=":" unit="book"/> <refState length="4" unit="line"/>
Content model	<content> </content>
Schema Declaration	element refState { tei_att.global.attributes , tei_att.milestoneUnit.attributes , tei_att.edition.attributes , attribute length { text }?, attribute delim { text }?, empty }

<refsDecl>

<refsDecl> (references declaration) specifies how canonical references are constructed for this text. [2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3. The Encoding Description 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	header: <encodingDesc>

May contain	core: <p> header: <cRefPattern> <refState>
Example	<pre><refsDecl> <cRefPattern matchPattern="([A-Za-z0-9]+) ([0-9]+):([0-9]+)" replacementPattern="#xpath(//body/div[@n='\$1']/div[\$2]/div3[\$3])"/> </refsDecl></pre> This example is a formal representation for the referencing scheme described informally in the following example.
Example	<pre><refsDecl> <p>References are made up by concatenating the value for the <att>n</att> attribute on the highest level <gi>div</gi> element, followed by a space, followed by the sequential number of the next level <gi>div</gi> followed by a colon followed by the sequential number of the next (and lowest) level <gi>div</gi>.</p> </refsDecl></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="cRefPattern" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="refState" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element refsDecl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ tei_cRefPattern+ tei_refState+) }</pre>

<reg>

<reg> (regularization) contains a reading which has been regularized or normalized in some sense. [3.4.2. Regularization and Normalization 12. Critical Apparatus]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <choice> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time>

	<title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <geoDecl> <handNote> <licence> <scriptNote> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <am> <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	If all that is desired is to call attention to the fact that the copy text has been regularized, <reg> may be used alone:
	<q>Please <reg>knock</reg> if an <reg>answer</reg> is <reg>required</reg></q>
Example	It is also possible to identify the individual responsible for the regularization, and, using the <choice> and <orig> elements, to provide both the original and regularized readings:
	<q>Please <choice> <reg resp="#LB">knock</reg> <orig>cnk</orig> </choice> if an <choice> <reg>answer</reg> <orig>nsr</orig> </choice> is <choice> <reg>required</reg>

	<pre><orig>reqd</orig> </choice> </q></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element reg { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent}</pre>

<relatedItem>

<relatedItem> contains or references some other bibliographic item which is related to the present one in some specified manner, for example as a constituent or alternative version of it. [3.11.2.7. Related Items]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) target points to the related bibliographic element by means of an absolute or relative URI reference Status Optional Datatype teidata.pointer
Member of	model.biblPart
Contained by	core: <bibl> <biblStruct> header: <notesStmt>
May contain	core: <bibl> <biblStruct> <listBibl> <ptr> <ref> header: <biblFull>
Note	If the <i>@target</i> attribute is used to reference the related bibliographic item, the element should be empty.
Example	<pre><biblStruct> <monogr> <author>Shirley, James</author> <title type="main">The gentlemen of Venice</title> <imprint> <pubPlace>New York</pubPlace> <publisher>Readex Microprint</publisher> <date>1953</date> </imprint> <extent>1 microprint card, 23 x 15 cm.</extent> </monogr> <series> <title>Three centuries of drama: English, 1642–1700</title> </series> <relatedItem type="otherForm"> <biblStruct> <monogr> <author>Shirley, James</author> <title type="main">The gentlemen of Venice</title></pre>

	<pre> <title type="sub">a tragi-comedie presented at the private house in Salisbury Court by Her Majesties servants</title> <imprint> <pubPlace>London</pubPlace> <publisher>H. Moseley</publisher> <date>1655</date> </imprint> <extent>78 p.</extent> </monogr> </biblStruct> </relatedItem> </biblStruct> </pre>
Schematron	<pre> <sch:report test="@target and count(child::*) > 0">If the @target attribute on <sch:name/> is used, the relatedItem element must be empty</sch:report> <sch:assert test="@target or child::*">A relatedItem element should have either a 'target' attribute or a child element to indicate the related bibliographic item</sch:assert> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element relatedItem { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute target { text }?, (tei_model.biblLike tei_model.ptrLike)? } </pre>

<rendition>

<rendition> supplies information about the rendition or appearance of one or more elements in the source text. [2.3.4. The Tagging Declaration]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.styleDef (@scheme, @schemeVersion) scope where CSS is used, provides a way of defining ‘pseudo-elements’, that is, styling rules applicable to specific sub-portions of an element. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Sample values include: first-line styling applies to the first line of the target element first-letter styling applies to the first letter of the target element before styling should be applied immediately before the content

	of the target element after styling should be applied immediately after the content of the target element selector contains a selector or series of selectors specifying the elements to which the contained style description applies, expressed in the language specified in the <i>@scheme</i> attribute. Status Optional Datatype teidata.text <pre><rendition scheme="css" selector="text, front, back, body, div, p, ab"> display: block; </rendition></pre> <pre><rendition scheme="css" selector="*[rend*=italic]"> font-style: italic; </rendition></pre> Note Since the default value of the <i>@scheme</i> attribute is assumed to be CSS, the default expectation for this attribute, in the absence of <i>@scheme</i>, is that CSS selector syntax will be used. Note While <i>@rendition</i> is used to point from an element in the transcribed source to a <i><rendition></i> element in the header which describes how it appears, the <i>@selector</i> attribute allows the encoder to point in the other direction: from a <i><rendition></i> in the header to a collection of elements which all share the same renditional features. In both cases, the intention is to record the appearance of the source text, not to prescribe any particular output rendering.
Contained by	header: <i><tagsDecl></i>
May contain	core: <i><abbr></i> <i><address></i> <i><bibl></i> <i><biblStruct></i> <i><choice></i> <i><cit></i> <i><date></i> <i><desc></i> <i><distinct></i> <i><email></i> <i><emph></i> <i><expan></i> <i><foreign></i> <i><gloss></i> <i><hi></i> <i><label></i> <i><list></i> <i><listBibl></i> <i><measure></i> <i><measureGrp></i> <i><mentioned></i> <i><name></i> <i><num></i> <i><ptr></i> <i><q></i> <i><quote></i> <i><ref></i> <i><rs></i> <i><said></i> <i><soCalled></i> <i><stage></i> <i><term></i> <i><time></i> <i><title></i> drama: <i><camera></i> <i><caption></i> <i><castList></i> <i><move></i> <i><sound></i> <i><tech></i> <i><view></i> header: <i><biblFull></i> <i><idno></i> textcrit: <i><listApp></i> <i><listWit></i> textstructure: <i><floatingText></i> transcr: <i><am></i> <i><ex></i> <i><subst></i>
Note	The present release of these Guidelines does not specify the content of this element in any further detail. It may be used to hold a description of the default rendition to be associated with the specified element, expressed in running prose, or in some more formal language such as CSS.
Example	<pre><tagsDecl> <rendition scheme="css" xml:id="r-center">text-align: center;</rendition> <rendition scheme="css" xml:id="r-small">font-size: small;</rendition> <rendition scheme="css" xml:id="r-large">font-size: large;</rendition> <rendition scheme="css" scope="first-letter" xml:id="initcaps">font-size: xx-large</rendition> </tagsDecl></pre>

Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.limitedContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element rendition { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.styleDef.attributes, attribute scope { text }?, attribute selector { text }?, tei_macro.limitedContent}</pre>

<resp>

<resp> (responsibility) contains a phrase describing the nature of a person's intellectual responsibility, or an organization's role in the production or distribution of a work. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.canonical (@key, @ref) att.dateable (@calendar, @period) (att.dateable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to))
Contained by	core: <respStmt>
May contain	core: <abbr> <address> <cb> <choice> <date> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <rs> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <subst> <substJoin>
Note	The attributes <i>@key</i> or <i>@ref</i>, inherited from the class <i>att.canonical</i> may be used to indicate the kind of responsibility in a normalized form, by referring directly (using <i>@ref</i>) or indirectly (using <i>@key</i>) to a standardized list of responsibility types, such as that maintained by a naming authority, for example the list maintained at http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/relacode.html for bibliographic usage.
Example	<pre><respStmt> <resp ref="http://id.loc.gov/vocabulary/relators/com.html">compiler</resp> <name>Edward Child</name> </respStmt></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element resp { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.dateable.attributes,</pre>

	tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }

<respStmt>

<respStmt> (statement of responsibility) supplies a statement of responsibility for the intellectual content of a text, edition, recording, or series, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply. May also be used to encode information about individuals or organizations which have played a role in the production or distribution of a bibliographic work. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Member of	model.respLike
Contained by	core: <analytic> <bibl> <imprint> <monogr> <series> header: <editionStmt> <seriesStmt> <titleStmt>
May contain	core: <name> <resp>
Example	<pre><respStmt> <resp>transcribed from original ms</resp> <persName>Claus Huitfeldt</persName> </respStmt></pre>
Example	<pre><respStmt> <resp>converted to XML encoding</resp> <name>Alan Morrison</name> </respStmt></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <sequence> <elementRef key="resp" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <classRef key="model.nameLike.agent" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </sequence> <sequence> <classRef key="model.nameLike.agent" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="resp" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </sequence> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element respStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, ((tei_resp+, tei_model.nameLike.agent+) (tei_model.nameLike.agent+, tei_resp+)) }</pre>

<restore>

<restore> indicates restoration of text to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.
[\[11.3.1.6. Cancellation of Deletions and Other Markings\]](#)

Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.source (@source))) (att.written (@hand)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <geoDecl> <handNote> <licence> <scriptNote> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <am> <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText>

	transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	On this element, the @type attribute categorizes the way that the cancelled intervention has been indicated in some way, for example by means of a marginal note, over-inking, additional markup, etc.
Example	For I hate this <restore hand="#dhl" type="marginalStetNote"> ~~my~~ </restore> body
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element restore { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent}

<retrace>

<retrace> contains a sequence of writing which has been retraced, for example by over-inking, to clarify or fix it. [11.3.4.3. Fixation and Clarification]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.source (@source))) (att.written (@hand))
Member of	model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <geoDecl> <handNote> <licence> <scriptNote> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition>

	<docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <am> <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	Multiple retraces are indicated by nesting one <retrace> within another. In principle, a retrace differs from a substitution in that second and subsequent rewrites do not materially alter the content of an element. Where minor changes have been made during the retracing action however these may be marked up using <del>, <add>, etc. with an appropriate value for the @change attribute.
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element retrace { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent} </pre>

<revisionDesc>

<revisionDesc> (revision description) summarizes the revision history for a file. [2.6. The Revision Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.docStatus (@status)
Contained by	header: <teiHeader>
May contain	core: <list>

	header: <change> <listChange>
Note	If present on this element, the <i>@status</i> attribute should indicate the current status of the document. The same attribute may appear on any <change> to record the status at the time of that change. Conventionally change elements should be given in reverse date order, with the most recent change at the start of the list.
Example	<revisionDesc status="embargoed"> <change when="1991-11-11" who="#LB"> deleted chapter 10 </change> </revisionDesc>
Content model	<content> <alternate> <elementRef key="list"/> <elementRef key="listChange"/> <elementRef key="change" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </alternate> </content>
Schema Declaration	element revisionDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.docStatus.attributes, (tei_list tei_listChange tei_change+) }

<role>

<role> contains the name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list. [7.1.4. Cast Lists]	
Module	drama
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.castItemPart
Contained by	drama: <castItem>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	It is important to assign a meaningful ID attribute to the <role> element, since this ID is referred to by <i>@who</i> attributes on many other elements.

Example	<code><role xml:id="jt">Joan Trash</role></code> <code><roleDesc>A Ginger-bread-woman</roleDesc></code>
Content model	<code><content></code> <code><macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/></code> <code></content></code>
Schema Declaration	element role { tei_att.global.attributes , tei_macro.phraseSeq }

<roleDesc>

<roleDesc> (role description) describes a character's role in a drama. [7.1.4. Cast Lists]	
Module	drama
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.castItemPart
Contained by	drama: <castGroup> <castItem>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<code><roleDesc>gentlemen of leisure</roleDesc></code>
Content model	<code><content></code> <code><macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/></code> <code></content></code>
Schema Declaration	element roleDesc { tei_att.global.attributes , tei_macro.phraseSeq }

<rs>

<rs> (referencing string) contains a general purpose name or referring string. [13.2.1. Personal Names 3.5.1. Referring Strings]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.source (@source)

Member of	model.nameLike
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <address> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <meeting> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <correspAction> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<q>My dear <rs type="person">Mr. Bennet</rs>, </q> said <rs type="person">his lady</rs> to him one day, <q>have you heard that <rs type="place">Netherfield Park</rs> is let at last?</q>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element rs { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes,</pre>

	tei_att.source.attributes , tei_macro.phraseSeq

<said>

<said> (speech or thought) indicates passages thought or spoken aloud, whether explicitly indicated in the source or not, whether directly or indirectly reported, whether by real people or fictional characters. [\[3.3.3. Quotation\]](#)

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.ascribed (@who) aloud may be used to indicate whether the quoted matter is regarded as having been vocalized or signed. Status Optional Datatype teidata.xTruthValue Default unknown <p> Celia thought privately, <said aloud="false">Dorothea quite despises Sir James Chettam; I believe she would not accept him.</said> Celia felt that this was a pity. <!-- ... --> </p> Note The value true indicates the encoded passage was expressed outwardly (whether spoken, signed, sung, screamed, chanted, etc.); the value false indicates that the encoded passage was thought, but not outwardly expressed. direct may be used to indicate whether the quoted matter is regarded as direct or indirect speech. Status Optional Datatype teidata.xTruthValue Default true <!-- in the header --><editorialDecl> <quotation marks="none"/> </editorialDecl> <!-- ... --> <p> Tantripp had brought a card, and said that there was a gentleman waiting in the lobby. The courier had told him that <said direct="false">only Mrs. Casaubon was at home</said>, but he said <said direct="false">he was a relation of Mr. Casaubon's: would she see him?</said> </p> Note The value true indicates the speech or thought is represented directly; the value false that speech or thought is represented indirectly, e.g. by use of a marked verbal aspect.
Member of	model.qLike
Contained by	core: <add> <cit> <corr> <del> <desc> <emph> <head> <hi> <item> <l> <meeting> <note> <orig> <p> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <said> <sic> <sp> <stage> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <handNote> <licence> <rendition> <scriptNote> <tagUsage>

	<typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <witness> textstructure: <argument> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docEdition> <epigraph> <imprimatur> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<pre><!-- in the header --><editorialDecl> <quotation marks="all"/> </editorialDecl> <!-- ... --> <p> <said>"Our minstrel here will warm the old man's heart with song, dazzle him with jewels and gold"</said>, a troublemaker simpered. <said>"He'll trample on the Duke's camellias, spill his wine, and blunt his sword, and say his name begins with X, and in the end the Duke will say, <said>'Take Saralinda, with my blessing, O lordly Prince of Rags and Tags, O rider of the sun!</said>'</said> </p></pre>
Example	<pre><p> <said aloud="true" rend="pre(") post(")">Hmmm</said>, said a small voice in his ear. <said aloud="true" rend="pre(") post(")">Difficult. Very difficult. Plenty of courage, I see. Not a bad mind either. there's talent, oh my goodness, yes — and a nice thirst to prove yourself, now that's interesting. ... So where shall I put you?</said> </p> <p>Harry gripped the edges of the stool and thought, <said aloud="false" rend="italic">Not Slytherin, not Slytherin</said>.</p></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/></pre>

	</content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element said { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.ascribed.attributes, attribute aloud { text }?, attribute direct { text }?, tei_macro.specialPara} </pre>

<salute>

<salute> (salutation) contains a salutation or greeting prefixed to a foreword, dedicatory epistle, or other division of a text, or the salutation in the closing of a letter, preface, etc. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.divWrapper
Contained by	core: <lg> <list> drama: <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> textstructure: <body> <closer> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <front> <group> <opener>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<salute>To all courteous mindes, that will vouchsafe the readinge.</salute>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content> </pre>
Schema	element salute

Declaration	<pre>{ tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent}</pre>

<samplingDecl>

<samplingDecl> (sampling declaration) contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection. [2.3.2. The Sampling Declaration 2.3. The Encoding Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	header: <encodingDesc>
May contain	core: <p>
Note	This element records all information about systematic inclusion or omission of portions of the text, whether a reflection of sampling procedures in the pure sense or of systematic omission of material deemed either too difficult to transcribe or not of sufficient interest.
Example	<pre><samplingDecl> <p>Samples of up to 2000 words taken at random from the beginning, middle, or end of each text identified as relevant by respondents.</p> </samplingDecl></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element samplingDecl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_model.pLike+ }</pre>

<scriptNote>

<scriptNote> describes a particular script distinguished within the description of a manuscript or similar resource. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.handFeatures (@scribe, @scribeRef, @script, @scriptRef, @medium, @scope)
Contained by	—
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p>

	<pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<scriptNote scope="sole"/>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element scriptNote <pre>{ tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.handFeatures.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara}</pre>

<secl>

<secl> (secluded text) Secluded. Marks text present in the source which the editor believes to be genuine but out of its original place (which is unknown). [11.3.1.7. Text Omitted from or Supplied in the Transcription]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.source (@source)) reason one or more words indicating why this text has been secluded, e.g. <i>interpolated</i> etc. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace
Member of	model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear>

	drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <geoDecl> <handNote> <licence> <scriptNote> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <am> <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<pre><rdg source="#Pescani"> <secl> <l n="15" xml:id="l15">Alphesiboea suos ulta est pro coniuge fratres,</l> <l n="16" xml:id="l16">sanguinis et cari vincula rupit amor.</l> </secl> </rdg> <wit>secl. Pescani</wit></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element secl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, attribute reason { list { + } }?, tei_macro.paraContent}</pre>

<segmentation>

<segmentation> describes the principles according to which the text has been segmented, for example into sentences, tone-units, graphemic strata, etc. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.editorialDeclPart
Contained by	header: <editorialDecl>
May contain	core: <p>
Example	<pre><segmentation> <p> <gi>s</gi> elements mark orthographic sentences and are numbered sequentially within their parent <gi>div</gi> element </p> </segmentation></pre>
Example	<pre><p> <gi>seg</gi> elements are used to mark functional constituents of various types within each <gi>s</gi>; the typology used is defined by a <gi>taxonomy</gi> element in the corpus header <gi>classDecl</gi> </p></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element segmentation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_model.pLike+ }</pre>

<series>

<series> (series information) contains information about the series in which a book or other bibliographic item has appeared. [3.11.2.1. Analytic, Monographic, and Series Levels]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.biblPart
Contained by	core: <bibl> <biblStruct>
May contain	core: <biblScope> <cb> <editor> <gap> <gb> <index> <lb> <milestone> <note> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <respStmt> <textLang> <title> header: <availability> <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail>

	transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Example	<series xml:lang="de"> <title level="s">Halbgraue Reihe zur Historischen Fachinformatik</title> <respStmt> <resp>Herausgegeben von</resp> <name type="person">Manfred Thaller</name> <name type="org">Max-Planck-Institut für Geschichte</name> </respStmt> <title level="s">Serie A: Historische Quellenkunden</title> <biblScope>Band 11</biblScope> </series>
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <elementRef key="title"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> <elementRef key="biblScope"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> <elementRef key="textLang"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <elementRef key="availability"/> </alternate> </content>
Schema Declaration	element series { tei_att.global.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_title tei_model.ptrLike tei_editor tei_respStmt tei_biblScope tei_idno tei_textLang tei_model.global tei_availability)* } }

<seriesStmt>

<seriesStmt> (series statement) groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs. [2.2.5. The Series Statement 2.2. The File Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Contained by	header: <biblFull> <fileDesc>
May contain	core: <biblScope> <editor> <p> <respStmt> <title> header: <idno>
Example	<seriesStmt> <title>Machine-Readable Texts for the Study of Indian Literature</title>

	<pre> <respStmt> <resp>ed. by</resp> <name>Jan Gonda</name> </respStmt> <biblScope unit="volume">1.2</biblScope> <idno type="ISSN">0 345 6789</idno> </seriesStmt> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="title" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> </alternate> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="idno"/> <elementRef key="biblScope"/> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element seriesStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_title+, (tei_editor tei_respStmt)*, (tei_idno tei_biblScope)*)) } </pre>

<set>

<set> (setting) contains a description of the setting, time, locale, appearance, etc., of the action of a play, typically found in the front matter of a printed performance text (not a stage direction). [7.1. Front and Back Matter]	
Module	drama
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.frontPart.drama
Contained by	textstructure: <back> <front>
May contain	core: <bibl> <biblStruct> <cb> <cit> <desc> <gap> <gb> <head> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <milestone> <note> <p> <pb> <q> <quote> <said> <sp> <stage>

	drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Note	Contains paragraphs or phrase level tags. This element should not be used outside the front matter; for similar contextual descriptions within the body of the text, use the <stage> element.
Example	<pre><set> <p>The action takes place on February 7th between the hours of noon and six in the afternoon, close to the Trenartha Tin Plate Works, on the borders of England and Wales, where a strike has been in progress throughout the winter.</p> </set></pre>
Example	<pre><set> <head>SCENE</head> <p>A Sub-Post Office on a late autumn evening</p> </set></pre>
Example	<pre><front> <!-- <titlePage>, <div type="Dedication">, etc. --> <set> <list type="gloss"> <label>TIME</label> <item>1907</item> <label>PLACE</label> <item>East Coast village in England</item> </list> </set> </front></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.headLike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element set { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_model.headLike tei_model.global)*,</pre>

	(tei_model.common , tei_model.global*)) }

<sic>

<sic> (Latin for thus or so) contains text reproduced although apparently incorrect or inaccurate. [3.4.1. Apparent Errors]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.source (@source)
Member of	model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <choice> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <geoDecl> <handNote> <licence> <scriptNote> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <am> <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText>

	transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	for his nose was as sharp as a pen, and <sic>a Table</sic> of green fields.
Example	If all that is desired is to call attention to the apparent problem in the copy text, <sic> may be used alone: I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now — how <sic>we can</sic> prove or disprove anyone's theories?
Example	It is also possible, using the <choice> and <corr> elements, to provide a corrected reading: I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now — how <choice> <sic>we can</sic> <corr>can we</corr> </choice> prove or disprove anyone's theories?
Example	for his nose was as sharp as a pen, and <choice> <sic>a Table</sic> <corr>a' babbld</corr> </choice> of green fields.
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element sic { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.source.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent}

<signed>

<signed> (signature) contains the closing salutation, etc., appended to a foreword, dedicatory epistle, or other division of a text. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.divBottomPart model.divTopPart
Contained by	core: <lg> <list> drama: <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> textstructure: <back> <body> <closer> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <front> <group> <opener> <postscript>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure>

	<measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<signed>Thine to command <name>Humph. Moseley</name> </signed>
Example	<closer> <signed>Sign'd and Seal'd, <list> <item>John Bull,</item> <item>Nic. Frog.</item> </list> </signed> </closer>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element signed { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent }

<soCalled>

<soCalled> contains a word or phrase for which the author or narrator indicates a disclaiming of responsibility, for example by the use of scare quotes or italics. [3.3.3. Quotation]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.emphLike
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <meeting> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear>

	drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	To edge his way along the crowded paths of life, warning all human sympathy to keep its distance, was what the knowing ones call <soCalled>nuts</soCalled> to Scrooge.
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element soCalled { tei_att.global.attributes , tei_macro.phraseSeq }

<sound>

<sound> describes a sound effect or musical sequence specified within a screen play or radio script. [[7.3.1. Technical Information](#) [7.3. Other Types of Performance Text](#)]

Module	drama
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) type categorizes the sound in some respect, e.g. as music, special effect, etc. Status Optional

	Datatype teidata.enumerated discrete indicates whether the sound overlaps the surrounding speeches or interrupts them. Status Optional Datatype teidata.xTruthValue Default unknown Note The value true indicates that the sound is heard between the surrounding speeches; the value false indicates that the sound overlaps one or more of the surrounding speeches.
Member of	model.stageLike
Contained by	core: <add> <corr> <del> <desc> <emph> <head> <hi> <item> <l> <lg> <meeting> <note> <orig> <p> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <said> <sic> <sp> <stage> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <change> <handNote> <licence> <rendition> <scriptNote> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <witness> textstructure: <argument> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docEdition> <epigraph> <imprimatur> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	A specialized form of stage direction.
Example	<sp> <speaker>Benjy</speaker>

	<pre> <p>Now to business.</p> </sp> <sp> <speaker>Ford and Zaphod</speaker> <p>To business.</p> </sp> <sound discrete="true">Glasses clink.</sound> <sp> <speaker>Benjy</speaker> <p>I beg your pardon?</p> </sp> <sp> <speaker>Ford</speaker> <p>I'm sorry, I thought you were proposing a toast.</p> </sp> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element sound { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute type { text }?, attribute discrete { text }?, tei_macro.paraContent} </pre>

<sourceDesc>

<sourceDesc> (source description) describes the source from which an electronic text was derived or generated, typically a bibliographic description in the case of a digitized text, or a phrase such as "born digital" for a text which has no previous existence. [2.2.7. The Source Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declarable (@default)
Contained by	header: <biblFull> <fileDesc>
May contain	core: <bibl> <biblStruct> <list> <listBibl> <p> header: <biblFull> textcrit: <listApp> <listWit>
Example	<pre> <sourceDesc> <bibl> <title level="a">The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood</title>. In <author>Victor E Neuberger</author>, <title>The Penny Histories</title>. <publisher>OUP</publisher> <date>1968</date>. </bibl> </sourceDesc> </pre>
Example	<pre> <sourceDesc> <p>Born digital: no previous source exists.</p> </sourceDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> </pre>

	<pre> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <classRef key="model.sourceDescPart"/> <classRef key="model.listLike"/> </alternate> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element sourceDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_model.biblLike tei_model.sourceDescPart tei_model.listLike)+) } </pre>

<sourceDoc>

<sourceDoc> contains a transcription or other representation of a single source document potentially forming part of a <i>dossier génétique</i> or collection of sources. 11.1. Digital Facsimiles 11.2.2. Embedded Transcription	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declaring (@decls)
Member of	model.resourceLike
Contained by	core: <teiCorpus> textstructure: <TEI>
May contain	core: <binaryObject> <cb> <gap> <gb> <graphic> <index> <lb> <media> <milestone> <note> <pb> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin> <surfaceGrp>
Note	This element may be used as an alternative to <facsimile> for TEI documents containing only page images, or for documents containing both images and transcriptions. Transcriptions may be provided within the <surface> elements making up a source document, in parallel with them as part of a <text> element, or in both places if the encoder wishes to distinguish these two modes of transcription.
Example	<pre> <sourceDoc> <surfaceGrp n="leaf1"> <surface facs="page1.png"> <zone>All the writing on page 1</zone> </surface> <surface> <graphic url="page2-highRes.png"/> <graphic url="page2-lowRes.png"/> </surface> </surfaceGrp> </pre>

	<pre> <zone> <line>A line of writing on page 2</line> <line>Another line of writing on page 2</line> </zone> </surface> </surfaceGrp> </sourceDoc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.graphicLike"/> <elementRef key="surface"/> <elementRef key="surfaceGrp"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element sourceDoc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, (tei_model.global tei_model.graphicLike surface tei_surfaceGrp)+ } </pre>

<sp>

<sp> (speech) contains an individual speech in a performance text, or a passage presented as such in a prose or verse text. [3.12.2. Core Tags for Drama 3.12. Passages of Verse or Drama 7.2.2. Speeches and Speakers]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.ascribed (@who)
Member of	model.divPart
Contained by	core: <item> <note> <q> <quote> <said> <stage> drama: <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <spGrp> <view> header: <change> <handNote> <licence> <scriptNote> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> textstructure: <argument> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <epigraph> <postscript> transcr: <metamark>
May contain	core: <cb> <cit> <gap> <gb> <index> <l> <lb> <lg> <list> <milestone> <note> <p> <pb> <q> <quote> <said> <speaker> <stage> drama: <camera> <caption> <move> <sound> <tech> <view>

	textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Note	The @who attribute on this element may be used either in addition to the <speaker> element or as an alternative.
Example	<pre> <sp> <speaker>The reverend Doctor Opimian</speaker> <p>I do not think I have named a single unpresentable fish.</p> </sp> <sp> <speaker>Mr Gryll</speaker> <p>Bream, Doctor: there is not much to be said for bream.</p> </sp> <sp> <speaker>The Reverend Doctor Opimian</speaker> <p>On the contrary, sir, I think there is much to be said for him. In the first place [...]</p> <p>Fish, Miss Gryll — I could discourse to you on fish by the hour: but for the present I will forbear [...]</p> </sp> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="speaker"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <alternate> <elementRef key="lg"/> <classRef key="model.lLike"/> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <classRef key="model.listLike"/> <classRef key="model.stageLike"/> <classRef key="model.qLike"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element sp { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.ascribed.attributes, (tei_model.global*, (tei_speaker, tei_model.global*)?, (</pre>

	<pre>(tei_lg tei_model.lLike tei_model.pLike tei_model.listLike tei_model.stageLike tei_model.qLike), tei_model.global*)+) }</pre>

<spGrp>

<spGrp> (speech group) contains a group of speeches or songs in a performance text presented in a source as constituting a single unit or ‘number’. [7.2.3. Grouped Speeches]	
Module	drama
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.ascribed (@who)
Member of	model.divPart
Contained by	core: <item> <note> <q> <quote> <said> <stage> drama: <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <view> header: <change> <handNote> <licence> <scriptNote> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> textstructure: <argument> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <epigraph> <postscript> transcr: <metamark>
May contain	core: <cb> <gap> <gb> <head> <index> <lb> <milestone> <note> <pb> <sp> <stage> drama: <camera> <caption> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Example	<pre><sp> <speaker>FRAULEIN SCHNEIDER:</speaker> <p> Herr Schultz! Can I believe what I see? <stage>(HERR SCHULTZ nods proudly)</stage> But this is — too much to accept. So rare — so costly — so luxurious. </p> </sp> <stage>(She sings)</stage> <spGrp n="4"> <sp> <l>If you bought me diamonds, If you bought me pearls,</l> <l>If you bought me roses like some other gents</l> <l>Might bring to other girls,</l></pre>

	<pre> <I>It couldn't please me more</I> <I>Than the gift I see -</I> <stage>(She takes a large pineapple out of the bag)</stage> <I>A pineapple for me!</I> </sp> <sp> <speaker>SCHULTZ:</speaker> <stage>(Singing) </stage> <I>If, in your emotion, </I> <I>You began to sway, </I> <I>Went to get some air, </I> <I>Or grabbed a chair </I> <I>To keep from fainting dead away, </I> <I>It couldn't please me more </I> <I>Than to see you cling </I> <I>To the pineapple I bring.</I> </sp> <sp> <speaker>BOTH:</speaker> <I>Ah, ah, ah, ah, ah, ah, ah, ah</I> </sp> <!-- ... --> <stage>(They dance)</stage> </spGrp> <sp> <speaker>FRAULEIN SCHNEIDER: </speaker> <p>But you must not bring me any more pineapples! Do you hear? It is not proper. It is a gift a young man would present to his lady love. It makes me blush! </p> </sp> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <elementRef key="sp"/> <classRef key="model.stageLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element spGrp { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.ascribed.attributes, (tei_model.headLike*, (tei_model.global tei_sp tei_model.stageLike)+) } </pre>

<space>

<space> indicates the location of a significant space in the text. [11.5.1. Space]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) att.source (@source) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition) att.global.facs (@facs) att.global.change (@change) att.global.responsibility (resp, @cert) resp (responsible party) (responsible party) indicates the individual responsible for identifying and measuring the space Derived from att.global.responsibility Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace dim (dimension) indicates whether the space is horizontal or vertical. Status Recommended Datatype teidata.enumerated Legal values are: horizontal the space is horizontal. vertical the space is vertical. Note For irregular shapes in two dimensions, the value for this attribute should reflect the more important of the two dimensions. In conventional left-right scripts, a space with both vertical and horizontal components should be classed as vertical.
Member of	model.global.edit
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <address> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <cit> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <imprint> <item> <l> <label> <lg> <list> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <series> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castGroup> <castItem> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <role> <roleDesc> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <change> <classCode> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <back> <body> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <epigraph> <floatingText> <front> <group> <imprimatur> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <text> <titlePage> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <sourceDoc> <supplied> <surfaceGrp> <surplus>
May contain	core: <desc>

Note	This element should be used wherever it is desired to record an unusual space in the source text, e.g. space left for a word to be filled in later, for later rubrication, etc. It is not intended to be used to mark normal inter-word space or the like.
Example	By god if wommen had writen storyes As <space quantity="7" unit="minims"/> han within her oratoryes
Example	στρατηλάτ<space quantity="1" unit="chars"/>ου
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.descLike"/> <classRef key="model.certLike"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element space { tei_att.global.attribute.xmlid, tei_att.global.attribute.n, tei_att.global.attribute.xmllang, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlbase, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlspace, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rend, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.style, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rendition, tei_att.global.facs.attribute.facs, tei_att.global.change.attribute.change, tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.cert, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_att.source.attributes, attribute resp { list { + } }?, attribute dim { "horizontal" "vertical" }?, (tei_model.descLike tei_model.certLike) * } </pre>

<speaker>

<speaker> contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment. [3.12.2. Core Tags for Drama]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Contained by	core: <sp>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno>

	textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<pre><sp who="#ni #rsa"> <speaker>Nancy and Robert</speaker> <stage type="delivery">(speaking simultaneously)</stage> <p>The future? ...</p> </sp> <list type="speakers"> <item xml:id="ni"/> <item xml:id="rsa"/> </list></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element speaker { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

<sponsor>

<sponsor> specifies the name of a sponsoring organization or institution. [2.2.1. The Title Statement]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Member of	model.respLike
Contained by	core: <bibl> <monogr> header: <editionStmt> <titleStmt>
May contain	core: <abbr> <address> <cb> <choice> <date> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <rs> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <subst> <substJoin>
Note	Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.
Example	<pre><sponsor>Association for Computers and the Humanities</sponsor> <sponsor>Association for Computational Linguistics</sponsor> <sponsor ref="http://www.allc.org">Association for Literary and Linguistic</pre>

	Computing</sponsor>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element sponsor { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited}

<stage>

<stage> (stage direction) contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment. [\[3.12.2. Core Tags for Drama 3.12. Passages of Verse or Drama 7.2.4. Stage Directions\]](#)

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.ascribed (@who) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.placement (@place) type indicates the kind of stage direction. Status Recommended Datatype 0–∞ occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace Suggested values include: setting describes a setting. entrance describes an entrance. exit describes an exit. business describes stage business. novelistic is a narrative, motivating stage direction. delivery describes how a character speaks. modifier gives some detail about a character. location describes a location. mixed more than one of the above Note If the value <code>mixed</code> is used, it must be the only value. Multiple values may however be supplied if a single stage direction performs multiple functions, for example is both an entrance and a modifier.
Member of	model.stageLike
Contained by	core: <add> <corr> <del> <desc> <emph> <head> <hi> <item> <l> <lg> <meeting> <note> <orig> <p> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <said> <sic> <sp> <stage> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view>

	header: <change> <handNote> <licence> <rendition> <scriptNote> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <witness> textstructure: <argument> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docEdition> <epigraph> <imprimatur> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	The @who attribute may be used to indicate more precisely the person or persons participating in the action described by the stage direction.
Example	<pre> <stage type="setting">A curtain being drawn.</stage> <stage type="setting">Music</stage> <stage type="entrance">Enter Husband as being thrown off his horse and falls.</stage> <!-- Middleton : Yorkshire Tragedy --> <stage type="exit">Exit pursued by a bear.</stage> <stage type="business">He quickly takes the stone out.</stage> <stage type="delivery">To Lussurioso.</stage> <stage type="novelistic">Having had enough, and embarrassed for the family.</stage> <!-- Lorraine Hansbury : a raisin in in the sun --> <stage type="modifier">Disguised as Ansaldo.</stage> <stage type="entrance modifier">Enter Latrocinio disguised as an empiric</stage> <!-- Middleton: The Widow --> <stage type="location">At a window.</stage> <stage rend="inline" type="delivery">Aside.</stage> </pre>
Example	<pre> <l>Behold. <stage n="*" place="margin">Here the vp<lb/>per part of the <hi>Scene</hi> open'd; when straight appear'd a Heauen, and all the <hi>Pure Artes</hi> sitting on </pre>

	two semi<lb/>circular ben<lb/>ches, one a<lb/>boue another: who sate thus till the rest of the <hi>Prologue</hi> was spoken, which being ended, they descended in order within the <hi>Scene,</hi> whiles the Musicke plaid</stage> Our Poet knowing our free hearts</I>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element stage { <i>tei_att.ascribed.attributes</i> , <i>tei_att.global.attributes</i> , <i>tei_att.placement.attributes</i> , attribute type { list { ("setting" "entrance" "exit" "business" "novelistic" "delivery" "modifier" "location" "mixed")* } }?, <i>tei_macro.specialPara</i> }

<stdVals>

<stdVals> (standard values) specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.editorialDeclPart
Contained by	header: <editorialDecl>
May contain	core: <p>
Example	<stdVals> All integer numbers are left-filled with zeroes to 8 digits. </stdVals>
Content model	<content> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element stdVals { <i>tei_att.global.attributes</i> ,

	tei_att.declarable.attributes , tei_model.pLike + }

<street>

<street> contains a full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located. [3.5.2. Addresses]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.addrPart
Contained by	core: <address>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	The order and presentation of house names and numbers and street names, etc., may vary considerably in different countries. The encoding should reflect the order which is appropriate in the country concerned.
Example	<street>via della Faggiola, 36</street>
Example	<street> <name>Duntaggin</name>, 110 Southmoor Road </street>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element street { tei_att.global.attributes , tei_macro.phraseSeq }

<styleDefDecl>

<styleDefDecl> (style definition language declaration) specifies the name of the formal language in which style or renditional information is supplied elsewhere in the document. The specific version of the scheme may also be supplied. [2.3.5. The Default Style Definition Language Declaration]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend,

	@style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declarable (@default) att.styleDef (@scheme, @schemeVersion)
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	header: <encodingDesc>
May contain	core: <p>
Example	<pre><styleDefDecl scheme="css" schemeVersion="2.1"/> <!-- ... --> <tagsDecl> <rendition xml:id="boldface">font-weight: bold;</rendition> <rendition xml:id="italicstyle">font-style: italic;</rendition> </tagsDecl></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element styleDefDecl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.styleDef.attributes, tei_model.pLike* }</pre>

<subst>

<subst> (substitution) groups one or more deletions with one or more additions when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text. [11.3.1.5. Substitutions]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.source (@source))) (att.written (@hand))
Member of	model.pPart.editorial
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <meeting> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeNote>

	textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <add> <cb> <del> <gb> <lb> <milestone> <pb> transcr: <fw>
Example	... are all included. <del hand="#RG">It is</del> <subst> <add>T</add> ~~t~~ </subst>he expressed
Example	that he and his Sister Mifs D — <lb/>who always lived with him, wd. be <subst> ~~very~~ <lb/> <add>principally</add> </subst> remembered in her Will.
Example	<ab>T<subst> <add place="above">ῶν</add> ~~α~~ </subst> συνκυρόντ<subst> <add place="above">ων</add> ~~α~~ </subst> ἐργαστηρί<subst> <add place="above">ων</add> ~~α~~ </subst> </ab>
Example	<subst> <del> <gap quantity="5" reason="illegible" unit="character"/> </del> <add>apple</add> </subst>
Schematron	<s:assert test="child::tei:add and child::tei:del"> <s:name/> must have at least one child add and at least one child del</s:assert>
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="add"/> <elementRef key="del"/> <classRef key="model.milestoneLike"/> </alternate> </content>
Schema	element subst

Declaration	<pre>{ tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, (tei_add tei_del tei_model.milestoneLike)+ }</pre>

<substJoin>

<substJoin> (substitution join) identifies a series of possibly fragmented additions, deletions or other revisions on a manuscript that combine to make up a single intervention in the text [11.3.1.5. Substitutions]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) att.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.source (@source))) (att.written (@hand))
Member of	model.global.meta
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <address> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <cit> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <imprint> <item> <l> <label> <lg> <list> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <series> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castGroup> <castItem> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <role> <roleDesc> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <change> <classCode> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <back> <body> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <epigraph> <floatingText> <front> <group> <imprimatur> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <text> <titlePage> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <sourceDoc> <supplied> <surfaceGrp> <surplus>
May contain	core: <desc>
Example	While <del xml:id="r112">pondering</del> thus <add xml:id="r113">she mus'd</add>, her pinions fann'd <substJoin target="#r112 #r113"/>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"></pre>

	<pre> <classRef key="model.descLike"/> <classRef key="model.certLike"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element substJoin { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, (tei_model.descLike tei_model.certLike) * } </pre>

<supplied>

<supplied> signifies text supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason; for example because the original cannot be read due to physical damage, or because of an obvious omission by the author or scribe. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.source (@source)) reason one or more words indicating why the text has had to be supplied, e.g. <i>overbinding, faded-ink, lost-folio, omitted-in-original</i>. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace
Member of	model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <geoDecl> <handNote> <licence> <scriptNote> <typeName> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <am> <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>

May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	The <damage>, <gap>, <del>, <unclear> and <supplied> elements may be closely allied in use. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance.
Example	I am dr Sr yr <supplied reason="illegible" source="#amanuensis_copy">very humble Servt</supplied> Sydney Smith
Example	<supplied reason="omitted-in-original">Dedication</supplied> to the duke of Bejar
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element supplied { te_i_att.global.attributes, te_i_att.editLike.attributes, attribute reason { list { + } }?, te_i_macro.paraContent}

<surfaceGrp>

<surfaceGrp> defines any kind of useful grouping of written surfaces, for example the recto and verso of a single leaf, which the encoder wishes to treat as a single unit. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declaring (@decls) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	transcr: <sourceDoc> <surfaceGrp>
May contain	core: <cb> <gap> <gb> <index> <lb> <milestone> <note> <pb> textcrit: <app> <witDetail>

	transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin> <surfaceGrp>
Note	Where it is useful or meaningful to do so, any grouping of multiple <surface> elements may be indicated using the <surfaceGrp> elements.
Example	<pre> <sourceDoc> <surfaceGrp> <surface lrx="200" lry="300" ulx="0" uly="0"> <graphic url="Bovelles-49r.png"/> </surface> <surface lrx="200" lry="300" ulx="0" uly="0"> <graphic url="Bovelles-49v.png"/> </surface> </surfaceGrp> </sourceDoc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <elementRef key="surface"/> <elementRef key="surfaceGrp"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element surfaceGrp { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (tei_model.global surface tei_surfaceGrp)+ } </pre>

<surplus>

<surplus> marks text present in the source which the editor believes to be superfluous or redundant. [[11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text](#)]

Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.source (@source)) reason one or more words indicating why this text is believed to be superfluous, e.g. <i>repeated</i>, <i>interpolated</i> etc. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace
Member of	model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr>

	<date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <geoDecl> <handNote> <licence> <scriptNote> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <am> <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	I am dr Sr yrs <surplus reason="repeated">yrs</surplus> Sydney Smith
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element surplus { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes,

	attribute reason { list { + } }?, tei_macro.paraContent }

<tagUsage>

<tagUsage> documents the usage of a specific element within a specified document. [2.3.4. The Tagging Declaration]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) gi (generic identifier) specifies the name (generic identifier) of the element indicated by the tag, within the namespace indicated by the parent <namespace> element. Status Required Datatype teidata.name occurs specifies the number of occurrences of this element within the text. Status Recommended Datatype teidata.count withId (with unique identifier) specifies the number of occurrences of this element within the text which bear a distinct value for the global @xml:id attribute. Status Recommended Datatype teidata.count render specifies the identifier of a <rendition> element which defines how this element was rendered in the source text. Deprecated will be removed on 2017-01-01 Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace Note The recommended way of specifying a default rendition for a set of elements is to use the @selector attribute on the <rendition> element.
Contained by	header: <namespace>
May contain	core: <abbr> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <choice> <cit> <date> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <hi> <label> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <mentioned> <name> <num> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <rs> <said> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <listApp> <listWit> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <am> <ex> <subst>
Example	<pre><tagsDecl> <rendition xml:id="it">Render using a slant or italic variant on the current font</rendition> <!-- ... --> <namespace name="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <tagUsage gi="hi" occurs="28" render="#it"</pre>

	withId="2"> Used to mark English words italicized in the copy text.</tagUsage> <tagUsage gi="foreign" render="#it"> Used to mark non-English words in the copy text.</tagUsage> <!-- ... --> </namespace> </tagsDecl>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.limitedContent"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element tagUsage { tei_att.global.attributes , attribute gi { text }, attribute occurs { text }?, attribute withId { text }?, attribute render { list { + } }?, tei_macro.limitedContent }

<tagsDecl>

<tagsDecl> (tagging declaration) provides detailed information about the tagging applied to a document. [2.3.4. The Tagging Declaration 2.3. The Encoding Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) partial indicates whether the element types listed exhaustively include all those found within <text>, or represent only a subset. Status Recommended Datatype teidata.truthValue Note TEI recommended practice is to specify this attribute. When the <tagUsage> elements inside <tagsDecl> are used to list each of the element types in the associated <text>, the value should be given as false. When the <tagUsage> elements inside <tagsDecl> are used to provide usage information or default renditions for only a subset of the elements types within the associated <text>, the value should be true.
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	header: <encodingDesc>
May contain	header: <namespace> <rendition>
Example	<tagsDecl> <rendition xml:id="rend-it">to be rendered in italic font</rendition> <namespace name="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <tagUsage gi="hi" occurs="467" render="#rend-it"/> <tagUsage gi="title" occurs="45" render="#rend-it"/> </namespace> <namespace name="http://docbook.org/ns/docbook"> <tagUsage gi="para" occurs="10"/> </namespace> </tagsDecl>

Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="rendition" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="namespace" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element tagsDecl { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute partial { text }?, (tei_rendition*, tei_namespace*) } </pre>

<taxonomy>

<taxonomy> defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy. [2.3.7. The Classification Declaration]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Contained by	header: <classDecl> <taxonomy>
May contain	core: <bibl> <biblStruct> <desc> <gloss> <listBibl> header: <biblFull> <category> <taxonomy>
Note	Nested taxonomies are common in many fields, so the <taxonomy> element can be nested.
Example	<pre> <taxonomy xml:id="tax.b"> <bibl>Brown Corpus</bibl> <category xml:id="tax.b.a"> <catDesc>Press Reportage</catDesc> <category xml:id="tax.b.a1"> <catDesc>Daily</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.a2"> <catDesc>Sunday</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.a3"> <catDesc>National</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.a4"> <catDesc>Provincial</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.a5"> <catDesc>Political</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.a6"> <catDesc>Sports</catDesc> </category> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.d"> <catDesc>Religion</catDesc> </category> </taxonomy> </pre>

	<pre> <category xml:id="tax.b.d1"> <catDesc>Books</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.d2"> <catDesc>Periodicals and tracts</catDesc> </category> </category> </taxonomy> </pre>
Example	<pre> <taxonomy> <category xml:id="literature"> <catDesc>Literature</catDesc> <category xml:id="poetry"> <catDesc>Poetry</catDesc> <category xml:id="sonnet"> <catDesc>Sonnet</catDesc> <category xml:id="shakesSonnet"> <catDesc>Shakespearean Sonnet</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="petraSonnet"> <catDesc>Petrarchan Sonnet</catDesc> </category> </category> </category> <category xml:id="haiku"> <catDesc>Haiku</catDesc> </category> </category> <category xml:id="drama"> <catDesc>Drama</catDesc> </category> </category> <category xml:id="meter"> <catDesc>Metrical Categories</catDesc> <category xml:id="feet"> <catDesc>Metrical Feet</catDesc> <category xml:id="iambic"> <catDesc>Iambic</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="trochaic"> <catDesc>trochaic</catDesc> </category> </category> <category xml:id="feetNumber"> <catDesc>Number of feet</catDesc> <category xml:id="pentameter"> <catDesc>>Pentameter</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tetrameter"> <catDesc>>Tetrameter</catDesc> </category> </category> </category> </taxonomy> <!-- elsewhere in document --> <lg ana="#shakesSonnet #iambic #pentameter"> <l>Shall I compare thee to a summer's day</l> <!-- ... --> </lg> </pre>

Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.glossLike"/> <classRef key="model.descLike"/> </alternate> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="category"/> <elementRef key="taxonomy"/> </alternate> <sequence> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="category"/> <elementRef key="taxonomy"/> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element taxonomy { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_model.glossLike tei_model.descLike) * (tei_category tei_taxonomy) + (tei_model.biblLike, (tei_category tei_taxonomy) *)) } </pre>

<tech>

<tech> (technical stage direction) describes a special-purpose stage direction that is not meant for the actors. [[7.3.1. Technical Information](#)]

Module	drama
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) type categorizes the technical stage direction. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Legal values are: light a lighting cue sound a sound cue prop a prop cue block a blocking instruction perf (performance) points to one or more <performance> elements documenting the performance or performances to which this technical direction applies.

	Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace
Member of	model.stageLike
Contained by	core: <add> <corr> <del> <desc> <emph> <head> <hi> <item> <l> <lg> <meeting> <note> <orig> <p> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <said> <sic> <sp> <stage> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <change> <handNote> <licence> <rendition> <scriptNote> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <witness> textstructure: <argument> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docEdition> <epigraph> <imprimatur> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<tech type="light">Red spot on his face</tech>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element tech { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute type { "light" "sound" "prop" "block" }?, attribute perf { list { + } }?, </pre>

	tei_macro.paraContent }

<teiCorpus>

<teiCorpus> contains the whole of a TEI encoded corpus, comprising a single corpus header and one or more TEI elements, each containing a single text header and a text. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) version The version of the TEI scheme Status Optional Datatype teidata.version Default 5.0
Contained by	core: <teiCorpus>
May contain	core: <teiCorpus> header: <teiHeader> textstructure: <TEI> <text> transcr: <sourceDoc>
Note	Must contain one TEI header for the corpus, and a series of <TEI> elements, one for each text. This element is mandatory when applicable.
Example	<pre><teiCorpus version="5.2" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <teiHeader> <!-- header for corpus --> </teiHeader> <TEI> <teiHeader> <!-- header for first text --> </teiHeader> <text> <!-- content of first text --> </text> </TEI> <TEI> <teiHeader> <!-- header for second text --> </teiHeader> <text> <!-- content of second text --> </text> </TEI> <!-- more TEI elements here --> </teiCorpus></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="teiHeader"/></pre>

	<pre> <alternate> <sequence> <classRef key="model.resourceLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="TEI"/> <elementRef key="teiCorpus"/> </alternate> </sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="TEI"/> <elementRef key="teiCorpus"/> </alternate> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element teiCorpus { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute version { text }?, (tei_teiHeader, ((tei_model.resourceLike+, (tei_TEI tei_teiCorpus)*) (tei_TEI tei_teiCorpus)+)) } </pre>

<teiHeader>

<teiHeader> (TEI header) supplies descriptive and declarative metadata associated with a digital resource or set of resources. [2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) type specifies the kind of document to which the header is attached, for example whether it is a corpus or individual text. Deprecated will be removed on 2016-11-18 Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Sample values include: text the header is attached to a single text. [Default] corpus the header is attached to a corpus.
Contained by	core: <teiCorpus> textstructure: <TEI>
May contain	header: <encodingDesc> <fileDesc> <profileDesc> <revisionDesc> <xDATA>

Note	One of the few elements unconditionally required in any TEI document.
Example	<pre> <teiHeader> <fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title>Shakespeare: the first folio (1623) in electronic form</title> <author>Shakespeare, William (1564–1616)</author> <respStmt> <resp>Originally prepared by</resp> <name>Trevor Howard-Hill</name> </respStmt> <respStmt> <resp>Revised and edited by</resp> <name>Christine Avern-Carr</name> </respStmt> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> <distributor>Oxford Text Archive</distributor> <address> <addrLine>13 Banbury Road, Oxford OX2 6NN, UK</addrLine> </address> <idno type="OTA">119</idno> <availability> <p>Freely available on a non-commercial basis.</p> </availability> <date when="1968">1968</date> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <bibl>The first folio of Shakespeare, prepared by Charlton Hinman (The Norton Facsimile, 1968)</bibl> </sourceDesc> </fileDesc> <encodingDesc> <projectDesc> <p>Originally prepared for use in the production of a series of old-spelling concordances in 1968, this text was extensively checked and revised for use during the editing of the new Oxford Shakespeare (Wells and Taylor, 1989).</p> </projectDesc> <editorialDecl> <correction> <p>Turned letters are silently corrected.</p> </correction> <normalization> <p>Original spelling and typography is retained, except that long s and ligatured forms are not encoded.</p> </normalization> </editorialDecl> <refsDecl xml:id="ASLREF"> <cRefPattern matchPattern="(\S+) ([^.]*)\.(\.*)" replacementPattern="#xpath(//div1[@n='\$1']/div2[@n='\$2']/lb[@n='\$3'])"> <p>A reference is created by assembling the following, in the reverse order as that listed here: <list> <item>the <att>n</att> value of the preceding <gi>lb</gi> </item> <item>a period</item> <item>the <att>n</att> value of the ancestor <gi>div2</gi> </item> <item>a space</item> <item>the <att>n</att> value of the parent <gi>div1</gi> </pre>

	<pre> </item> </list> </p> </cRefPattern> </refsDecl> </encodingDesc> <revisionDesc> <list> <item> <date when="1989-04-12">12 Apr 89</date> Last checked by CAC</item> <item> <date when="1989-03-01">1 Mar 89</date> LB made new file</item> </list> </revisionDesc> </teiHeader> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="fileDesc"/> <classRef key="model.teiHeaderPart" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="revisionDesc" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element teiHeader { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute type { text }?, (tei_fileDesc, tei_model.teiHeaderPart*, tei_revisionDesc?) } </pre>

<term>

<term> contains a single-word, multi-word, or symbolic designation which is regarded as a technical term. [[3.3.4. Terms, Glosses, Equivalents, and Descriptions](#)]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declaring (@decls) att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.canonical (@key, @ref) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.cReferencing (@cRef)
Member of	model.emphLike
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <index> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <meeting> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view>

	header: <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <keywords> <language> <licence> <principal> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	When this element appears within an <index> element, it is understood to supply the form under which an index entry is to be made for that location. Elsewhere, it is understood simply to indicate that its content is to be regarded as a technical or specialised term. It may be associated with a <gloss> element by means of its <i>@ref</i> attribute; alternatively a <gloss> element may point to a <term> element by means of its <i>@target</i> attribute. In formal terminological work, there is frequently discussion over whether terms must be atomic or may include multi-word lexical items, symbolic designations, or phraseological units. The <term> element may be used to mark any of these. No position is taken on the philosophical issue of what a term can be; the looser definition simply allows the <term> element to be used by practitioners of any persuasion. As with other members of the <i>att.canonical</i> class, instances of this element occurring in a text may be associated with a canonical definition, either by means of a URI (using the <i>@ref</i> attribute), or by means of some system-specific code value (using the <i>@key</i> attribute). Because the mutually exclusive <i>@target</i> and <i>@cRef</i> attributes overlap with the function of the <i>@ref</i> attribute, they are deprecated and may be removed at a subsequent release.
Example	A computational device that infers structure from grammatical strings of words is known as a <term>parser</term>, and much of the history of NLP over the last 20 years has been occupied with the design of parsers.
Example	We may define <term rend="sc" xml:id="TDPV1">discoursal point of view</term> as <gloss target="#TDPV1">the relationship, expressed through discourse structure, between the implied author or some other addresser, and the fiction.</gloss>
Example	We may define <term ref="#TDPV2" rend="sc">discoursal point of view</term> as <gloss xml:id="TDPV2">the relationship, expressed through discourse structure, between the implied author or some other addresser, and the fiction.</gloss>
Example	We discuss Leech's concept of <term ref="myGlossary.xml#TDPV2" rend="sc">discoursal point

	of view</term> below.
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element term { te_i_att.global.attributes, te_i_att.declaring.attributes, te_i_att.pointing.attributes, te_i_att.typed.attributes, te_i_att.canonical.attributes, te_i_att.sortable.attributes, te_i_att.cReferencing.attributes, te_i_macro.phraseSeq}

<text>

<text> contains a single text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example a poem or drama, a collection of essays, a novel, a dictionary, or a corpus sample. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declaring (@decls) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.resourceLike
Contained by	core: <teiCorpus> textstructure: <TEI> <group>
May contain	core: <cb> <gap> <gb> <index> <lb> <milestone> <note> <pb> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> textstructure: <back> <body> <front> <group> transcr: <addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark> <space> <substJoin>
Note	This element should not be used to represent a text which is inserted at an arbitrary point within the structure of another, for example as in an embedded or quoted narrative; the <floatingText> is provided for this purpose.
Example	<text> <front> <docTitle> <titlePart>Autumn Haze</titlePart> </docTitle> </front> <body> <l>Is it a dragonfly or a maple leaf</l> <l>That settles softly down upon the water?</l> </body> </text>
Example	The body of a text may be replaced by a group of nested texts, as in the following schematic:

	<pre> <text> <front> <!-- front matter for the whole group --> </front> <group> <text> <!-- first text --> </text> <text> <!-- second text --> </text> </group> </text> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="front"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <alternate> <elementRef key="body"/> <elementRef key="group"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="back"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element text { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, (tei_model.global*, (tei_front, tei_model.global*)?, (tei_body tei_group), tei_model.global*, (tei_back, tei_model.global*)?) } </pre>

<textClass>

<textClass> (text classification) groups information which describes the nature or topic of a text in terms of a standard classification scheme, thesaurus, etc. [\[2.4.3. The Text Classification\]](#)

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.profileDescPart
Contained by	header: <profileDesc>
May contain	header: <catRef> <classCode> <keywords>
Example	<pre> <taxonomy> <category xml:id="acprose"> <catDesc>Academic prose</catDesc> </category> <!-- other categories here --> </taxonomy> <!-- ... --> <textClass> <catRef target="#acprose"/> <classCode scheme="http://www.udcc.org">001.9</classCode> <keywords scheme="http://authorities.loc.gov"> <list> <item>End of the world</item> <item>History - philosophy</item> </list> </keywords> </textClass> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="classCode"/> <elementRef key="catRef"/> <elementRef key="keywords"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element textClass { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, (tei_classCode tei_catRef tei_keywords) * } </pre>

<textLang>

<textLang> (text language) describes the languages and writing systems identified within the bibliographic work being described, rather than its description. [[3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information](#) [10.6.6. Languages and Writing Systems](#)]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) mainLang (main language) supplies a code which identifies the chief language used in the bibliographic work. Status Optional Datatype teidata.language

	otherLangs (other languages) one or more codes identifying any other languages used in the bibliographic work. Status Optional Datatype 0–∞ occurrences of teidata.language separated by whitespace
Member of	model.biblPart
Contained by	core: <analytic> <bibl> <monogr> <series>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	This element should not be used to document the languages or writing systems used for the bibliographic or manuscript description itself: as for all other TEI elements, such information should be provided by means of the global <i>@xml:lang</i> attribute attached to the element containing the description. In all cases, languages should be identified by means of a standardized 'language tag' generated according to BCP 47 . Additional documentation for the language may be provided by a <language> element in the TEI Header.
Example	<textLang mainLang="en" otherLangs="la"> Predominantly in English with Latin glosses</textLang>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element textLang { tei_att.global.attributes , attribute mainLang { text }?, attribute otherLangs { list { * } }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq

<time>

<time> contains a phrase defining a time of day in any format. [3.5.4. Dates and Times]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.dateable (@calendar, @period) (att.dateable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.dateLike
Contained	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr>

by	<date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <imprint> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <meeting> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <correspAction> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <rendition> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	As he sat smiling, the quarter struck — <time when="11:45:00">the quarter to twelve</time>.
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element time { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, </pre>

	<pre> tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.global) * } </pre>

<title>

<title> contains a title for any kind of work. [[3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors](#) [2.2.1. The Title Statement](#) [2.2.5. The Series Statement](#)]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.canonical (@key, @ref) att.typed (type, @subtype) type classifies the title according to some convenient typology. Derived from att.typed Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Sample values include: main main title sub (subordinate) subtitle, title of part alt (alternate) alternate title, often in another language, by which the work is also known short abbreviated form of title desc (descriptive) descriptive paraphrase of the work functioning as a title Note This attribute is provided for convenience in analysing titles and processing them according to their type; where such specialized processing is not necessary, there is no need for such analysis, and the entire title, including subtitles and any parallel titles, may be enclosed within a single <title> element. level indicates the bibliographic level for a title, that is, whether it identifies an article, book, journal, series, or unpublished material. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Legal values are: a (analytic) the title applies to an analytic item, such as an article, poem, or other work published as part of a larger item. m (monographic) the title applies to a monograph such as a book or other item considered to be a distinct publication, including single volumes of multi-volume works j (journal) the title applies to any serial or periodical publication such as a journal, magazine, or newspaper s (series) the title applies to a series of otherwise distinct publications such as a collection

	u (unpublished) the title applies to any unpublished material (including theses and dissertations unless published by a commercial press) Note The level of a title is sometimes implied by its context: for example, a title appearing directly within an <analytic> element is <i>ipso facto</i> of level ‘a’, and one appearing within a <series> element of level ‘s’. For this reason, the <i>@level</i> attribute is not required in contexts where its value can be unambiguously inferred. Where it is supplied in such contexts, its value should not contradict the value implied by its parent element.
Member of	model.emphLike
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <analytic> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <meeting> <mentioned> <monogr> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <series> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <catDesc> <change> <classCode> <creation> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <principal> <rendition> <scriptNote> <seriesStmt> <sponsor> <tagUsage> <titleStmt> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> <witness> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift>

	<code><listTranspose></code> <code><metamark></code> <code><mod></code> <code><redo></code> <code><restore></code> <code><retrace></code> <code><secl></code> <code><space></code> <code><subst></code> <code><substJoin></code> <code><supplied></code> <code><surplus></code> <code><undo></code>
Note	The attributes <i>@key</i> and <i>@ref</i> , inherited from the class <i>att.canonical</i> may be used to indicate the canonical form for the title; the former, by supplying (for example) the identifier of a record in some external library system; the latter by pointing to an XML element somewhere containing the canonical form of the title.
Example	<code><title></code> Information Technology and the Research Process: Proceedings of a conference held at Cranfield Institute of Technology, UK, 18–21 July 1989 <code></title></code>
Example	<code><title></code> Hardy's Tess of the D'Urbervilles: a machine readable edition <code></title></code>
Example	<code><title type="full"></code> <code><title type="main"></code> Synthèse <code></title></code> <code><title type="sub"></code> an international journal for epistemology, methodology and history of science <code></title></code> <code></title></code>
Content model	<code><content></code> <code><macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/></code> <code></content></code>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element title { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, attribute level { "a" "m" "j" "s" "u" }?, tei_macro.paraContent} </pre>

<titlePage>

<titlePage> (title page) contains the title page of a text, appearing within the front or back matter. [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes <i>att.global</i> (<i>@xml:id</i>, <i>@n</i>, <i>@xml:lang</i>, <i>@xml:base</i>, <i>@xml:space</i>) (<i>att.global.rendition</i> (<i>@rend</i>, <i>@style</i>, <i>@rendition</i>)) (<i>att.global.facs</i> (<i>@facs</i>)) (<i>att.global.change</i> (<i>@change</i>)) (<i>att.global.responsibility</i> (<i>@cert</i>, <i>@resp</i>)) type classifies the title page according to any convenient typology. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Note This attribute allows the same element to be used for volume title pages, series title pages, etc., as well as for the 'main' title page of a work.
Member of	model.frontPart
Contained by	textstructure: <code><back></code> <code><front></code>
May contain	core: <code><binaryObject></code> <code><cb></code> <code><gap></code> <code><gb></code> <code><graphic></code> <code><index></code> <code><lb></code> <code><milestone></code> <code><note></code> <code><pb></code> textcrit: <code><app></code> <code><witDetail></code> textstructure: <code><argument></code> <code><byline></code> <code><docAuthor></code> <code><docDate></code> <code><docEdition></code>

	<code><docImprint> <docTitle> <epigraph> <imprimatur> <titlePart></code> transcr: <code><addSpan> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <fw> <listTranspose> <metamark></code> <code><space> <substJoin></code>
Example	<pre> <titlePage> <docTitle> <titlePart type="main">THOMAS OF Reading.</titlePart> <titlePart type="alt">OR, The sixe worthy yeomen of the West.</titlePart> </docTitle> <docEdition>Now the fourth time corrected and enlarged</docEdition> <byline>By T.D.</byline> <figure> <head>TP</head> <p>Thou shalt labor till thou returne to duste</p> <figDesc>Printers Ornament used by TP</figDesc> </figure> <docImprint>Printed at <name type="place">London</name> for <name>T.P.</name> <date>1612.</date> </docImprint> </titlePage> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <classRef key="model.titlepagePart"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.titlepagePart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element titlePage { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute type { text }?, (tei_model.global*, tei_model.titlepagePart, (tei_model.titlepagePart tei_model.global) *) } </pre>

<titlePart>

<titlePart> contains a subsection or division of the title of a work, as indicated on a title page. [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) type specifies the role of this subdivision of the title. Status Optional

	Datatype teidata.enumerated Suggested values include: main main title of the work [Default] sub (subordinate) subtitle of the work alt (alternate) alternative title of the work short abbreviated form of title desc (descriptive) descriptive paraphrase of the work
Member of	model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart
Contained by	textstructure: <back> <docTitle> <front> <titlePage>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<pre> <docTitle> <titlePart type="main">THE FORTUNES AND MISFORTUNES Of the FAMOUS Moll Flanders, &amp;c. </titlePart> <titlePart type="desc">Who was BORN in NEWGATE, And during a Life of continu'd Variety for Threescore Years, besides her Childhood, was Twelve Year a <hi>Whore</hi>, five times a <hi>Wife</hi> (wherof once to her own Brother) Twelve Year a <hi>Thief,</hi> Eight Year a Transported <hi>Felon</hi> in <hi>Virginia</hi>, at last grew <hi>Rich</hi>, liv'd <hi>Honest</hi>, and died a <hi>Penitent</hi>.</titlePart> </docTitle> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content> </pre>
Schema	element titlePart

Declaration	<pre>{ tei_att.global.attributes, attribute type { "main" "sub" "alt" "short" "desc" }?, tei_macro.paraContent}</pre>

<titleStmt>

<titleStmt> (title statement) groups information about the title of a work and those responsible for its content. [2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2. The File Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Contained by	header: <biblFull> <fileDesc>
May contain	core: <author> <editor> <meeting> <respStmt> <title> header: <funder> <principal> <sponsor>
Example	<pre><titleStmt> <title>Capgrave's Life of St. John Norbert: a machine-readable transcription</title> <respStmt> <resp>compiled by</resp> <name>P.J. Lucas</name> </respStmt> </titleStmt></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="title" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <classRef key="model.respLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element titleStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_title+, tei_model.respLike*) }</pre>

<trailer>

<trailer> contains a closing title or footer appearing at the end of a division of a text. [4.2.4. Content of Textual Divisions 4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.divBottomPart
Contained by	core: <lg> <list>

	drama: <castGroup> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> textstructure: <back> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <front> <group> <postscript>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<trailer>Explicit pars tertia</trailer>
Example	<trailer> <I>In stead of FINIS this advice <hi>I</hi> send,</I> <I>Let Rogues and Thieves beware of <lb> <hi>Hamans</hi> END.</I> </trailer> From EEBO A87070
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <elementRef key="lg"/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> <classRef key="model.ILike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element trailer { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (text tei_lg tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.inter tei_model.ILike tei_model.global)* </pre>

	}

<transpose>

<transpose> describes a single textual transposition as an ordered list of at least two pointers specifying the order in which the elements indicated should be re-combined. [11.3.4.5. Transpositions]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Contained by	transcr: <listTranspose>
May contain	core: <ptr>
Note	Transposition is usually indicated in a document by a metamark such as a wavy line or numbering. The order in which <ptr> elements appear within a <transpose> element should correspond with the desired order, as indicated by the metamark.
Example	<pre><transpose> <ptr target="#ib02"/> <ptr target="#ib01"/> </transpose></pre>
	The transposition recorded here indicates that the content of the element with identifier <code>ib02</code> should appear before the content of the element with identifier <code>ib01</code> .
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="ptr"/> <elementRef key="ptr" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	element transpose { tei_att.global.attributes , (tei_ptr , tei_ptr +) }

<typeNote>

<typeNote> describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature distinguished within the description of a printed resource. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.handFeatures (@scribe, @scribeRef, @script, @scriptRef, @medium, @scope)
Contained by	—
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear>

	drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Example	<typeNote scope="sole"> Printed in an Antiqua typeface showing strong Italianate influence. </typeNote>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element typeNote { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.handFeatures.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara} </pre>

<unclear>

<unclear> contains a word, phrase, or passage which cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text 3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.source (@source)) reason indicates why the material is hard to transcribe. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace <pre> <div> <head>Rx</head> <p>500 mg <unclear reason="illegible">placebo</unclear> </p> </div> </pre> Note One or more words may be used to describe the reason; usually each word will refer to a single cause. Typical examples might thus include <i>faded</i>, <i>illegible</i>, <i>eccentric_ductus background_noise</i>, <i>passing_truck</i>, etc. hand Where the difficulty in transcription arises from action (partial deletion, etc.) assignable to an identifiable hand, signifies the hand responsible for the action. Deprecated will be removed on 2017-08-01 Status Optional Datatype teidata.pointer agent Where the difficulty in transcription arises from damage, categorizes the cause of the damage,

	if it can be identified. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Sample values include: rubbing damage results from rubbing of the leaf edges mildew damage results from mildew on the leaf surface smoke damage results from smoke
Member of	model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <choice> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <change> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <geoDecl> <handNote> <licence> <scriptNote> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <am> <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift>

	<code><listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space></code> <code><subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo></code>
Note	The same element is used for all cases of uncertainty in the transcription of element content, whether for written or spoken material. For other aspects of certainty, uncertainty, and reliability of tagging and transcription, see chapter 21. Certainty, Precision, and Responsibility. The <code><damage></code>, <code><gap></code>, <code><del></code>, <code><unclear></code> and <code><supplied></code> elements may be closely allied in use. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance. The <i>@hand</i> attribute points to a definition of the hand concerned, as further discussed in section 11.3.2.1. Document Hands.
Example	<code><u> ...and then <unclear reason="background-noise">Nathalie</unclear> said ... </u></code>
Content model	<code><content></code> <code><macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/></code> <code></content></code>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element unclear { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, attribute reason { list { + } }?, attribute hand { text }?, attribute agent { text }?, tei_macro.paraContent} </pre>

<undo>

<undo> indicates one or more marked-up interventions in a document which have subsequently been marked for cancellation. [11.3.4.4. Confirmation, Cancellation, and Reinstatement of Modifications]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) (att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))) (att.source (@source))) (att.written (@hand)) target points to one or more elements representing the interventions which are to be reverted or undone. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace
Member of	model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	core: <code><abbr> <add> <addrLine> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <citedRange> <corr></code> <code><date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head></code> <code><headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <item> <l> <label> <measure> <mentioned> <name></code> <code><note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said></code> <code><sic> <soCalled> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title></code> <code><unclear></code> drama: <code><actor> <camera> <caption> <castItem> <role> <roleDesc> <sound> <tech></code> <code><view></code> header: <code><change> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <geoDecl> <handNote> <licence></code> <code><scriptNote> <typeNote></code>

	textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <byline> <closer> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <imprimatur> <opener> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <am> <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	Empty element
Example	<pre><line>This is <del change="#s2" rend="overstrike"> <seg xml:id="undo-a">just some</seg> sample <seg xml:id="undo-b">text</seg>, we need</del> <add change="#s2">not</add> a real example.</line> <undo change="#s3" rend="dotted" target="#undo-a #undo-b"/></pre> This encoding represents the following sequence of events: ☐ "This is just some sample text, we need a real example" is written ☐ At stage s2, "just some sample text, we need" is deleted by overstriking, and "not" is added ☐ At stage s3, parts of the deletion are cancelled by underdotting, thus reinstating the words "just some" and "text".
Content model	<pre><content> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element undo { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, attribute target { list { + } }?, empty }</pre>

<variantEncoding>

<variantEncoding> declares the method used to encode text-critical variants. [12.1.1. The Apparatus Entry]	
Module	textcrit
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) method indicates which method is used to encode the apparatus of variants. Status Required Datatype teidata.enumerated Legal values are: location-referenced apparatus uses line numbers or other canonical reference scheme referenced in a base text. double-end-point apparatus indicates the precise locations of

	the beginning and ending of each lemma relative to a base text. parallel-segmentation alternate readings of a passage are given in parallel in the text; no notion of a base text is necessary. Note The value 'parallel-segmentation' requires in-line encoding of the apparatus. location indicates whether the apparatus appears within the running text or external to it. Status Required Datatype teidata.enumerated Schematron <sch:rule context="tei:variantEncoding"> <sch:assert test="(@location != 'external') or (@method != 'parallel-segmentation')"> The @location value "external" is inconsistent with the parallel-segmentation method of apparatus markup.</sch:assert> </sch:rule> Legal values are: internal apparatus appears within the running text. external apparatus appears outside the base text. Note The value 'external' is inconsistent with the parallel-segmentation method of apparatus markup.
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	header: <encodingDesc>
May contain	Empty element
Example	<variantEncoding location="external" method="location-referenced"/>
Content model	<content> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element variantEncoding { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute method { "location-referenced" "double-end-point" "parallel-segmentation" }, attribute location { "internal" "external" } }> tei:constraintSpec [ident = "variantEncodingLocation" scheme = "isoschematron" " " "" The @location value "external" is inconsistent with the parallel-segmentation method of apparatus markup.""], empty } </pre>

<view>

<view> describes the visual context of some part of a screen play in terms of what the spectator sees, generally independent of any dialogue. [7.3.1. Technical Information 7.3. Other Types of Performance Text]	
Module	drama
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp))
Member of	model.stageLike
Contained by	core: <add> <corr> <del> <desc> <emph> <head> <hi> <item> <l> <lg> <meeting> <note> <orig> <p> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <said> <sic> <sp> <stage> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <change> <handNote> <licence> <rendition> <scriptNote> <tagUsage> <typeNote> textcrit: <lem> <rdg> <witness> textstructure: <argument> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docEdition> <epigraph> <imprimatur> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <supplied> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <cit> <corr> <date> <del> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <l> <label> <lb> <lg> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pb> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <rs> <said> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <stage> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <app> <listApp> <listWit> <witDetail> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	A view is a particular form of stage direction.
Example	<view> <name>Max</name> joins his daughter at the window. <hi>Rain</hi> sprays his

	face-- </view> <view> <camera>Max's POV</camera> He sees occasional windows open, and just across from his apartment house, a <hi>man</hi> opens the front door of a brownstone-- </view>
Example	<div type="shot"> <view>BBC World symbol</view> <sp> <speaker>Voice Over</speaker> <p>Monty Python's Flying Circus tonight comes to you live from the Grillomat Snack Bar, Paignton.</p> </sp> </div> <div type="shot"> <view>Interior of a nasty snack bar. Customers around, preferably real people. Linkman sitting at one of the plastic tables.</view> <sp> <speaker>Linkman</speaker> <p>Hello to you live from the Grillomat Snack Bar. </p> </sp> </div>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element view { tei_att.global.attributes , tei_macro.specialPara }

<wit>

<wit> contains a list of one or more sigla of witnesses attesting a given reading, in a textual variation. [12.1.4. Witness Information]	
Module	textcrit
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.rdgPart (@wit)
Member of	model.rdgPart
Contained by	textcrit: <app> <lem> <rdg> <rdgGrp>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail>

	transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	This element represents the same information as that provided by the @wit attribute of the reading; it may be used to record the exact form of the sigla given in the source edition, when that is of interest.
Example	<rdg wit="#El #Hg">Experience</rdg> <wit>Ellesmere, Hengwryt</wit>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element wit { te_i_att.global.attributes, te_i_att.rdgPart.attributes, te_i_macro.phraseSeq}

<witDetail>

<witDetail> (witness detail) gives further information about a particular witness, or witnesses, to a particular reading. [12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]	
Module	textcrit
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.placement (@place) att.source (@source) att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) wit (witnesses) indicates the sigil or sigla identifying the witness or witnesses to which the detail refers. Status Required Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace type describes the type of information given about the witness. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated
Member of	model.noteLike
Contained by	core: <abbr> <add> <addrLine> <address> <author> <bibl> <biblScope> <biblStruct> <cit> <citedRange> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <editor> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <imprint> <item> <l> <label> <lg> <list> <measure> <mentioned> <monogr> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <p> <pubPlace> <publisher> <q> <quote> <ref> <reg> <resp> <rs> <said> <series> <sic> <soCalled> <sp> <speaker> <stage> <street> <term> <textLang> <time> <title> <unclear> drama: <actor> <camera> <caption> <castGroup> <castItem> <castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <role> <roleDesc> <set> <sound> <spGrp> <tech> <view> header: <authority> <change> <classCode> <distributor> <edition> <extent> <funder> <geoDecl> <handNote> <language> <licence> <notesStmt> <principal> <scriptNote> <sponsor> <typeNote>

	textcrit: <app> <lem> <rdg> <wit> <witDetail> textstructure: <argument> <back> <body> <byline> <closer> <dateline> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <epigraph> <floatingText> <front> <group> <imprimatur> <opener> <postscript> <salute> <signed> <text> <titlePage> <titlePart> <trailer> transcr: <damage> <fw> <line> <metamark> <mod> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <sourceDoc> <supplied> <surfaceGrp> <surplus>
May contain	core: <abbr> <add> <address> <binaryObject> <cb> <choice> <corr> <date> <del> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gap> <gb> <gloss> <graphic> <hi> <index> <lb> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <mentioned> <milestone> <name> <note> <num> <orig> <pb> <ptr> <ref> <reg> <rs> <sic> <soCalled> <term> <time> <title> <unclear> header: <idno> textcrit: <app> <witDetail> transcr: <addSpan> <am> <damage> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <ex> <fw> <handShift> <listTranspose> <metamark> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <space> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surplus> <undo>
Note	The <witDetail> element should be regarded as a specialized type of <note> element; it is synonymous with <note type="witnessDetail">, but differs in the omission of some attributes seldom applicable to notes within critical apparatus, and in the provision of the @wit attribute, which permits an application to extract all annotation concerning a particular witness or witnesses from the apparatus. It also differs in that the location of a <witDetail> element is not significant and may not be used to imply the point of attachment for the annotation; this must be explicitly given by means of the @target attribute.
Example	<pre><app type="substantive"> <rdgGrp type="subvariants"> <lem wit="#EI #HG" xml:id="W026x">Experience</lem> <rdg wit="#Ha4">Experiens</rdg> </rdgGrp> </app> <witDetail resp="#PR" target="#W026x" type="presentation" wit="#EI">Ornamental capital.</witDetail></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element witDetail { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.source.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, attribute wit { list { + } }, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq}</pre>

<witEnd>

<witEnd> (fragmented witness end) indicates the end, or suspension, of the text of a fragmentary witness. [12.1.5. Fragmentary Witnesses]	
Module	textcrit
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.rdgPart (@wit)
Member of	model.rdgPart
Contained by	textcrit: <lem> <rdg>
May contain	Empty element
Example	<pre><app> <lem wit="#El #Hg">Experience</lem> <rdg wit="#Ha4">Ex<g ref="#per"/> <witEnd/> </rdg> </app></pre>
Content model	<content> </content>
Schema Declaration	element witEnd { tei_att.global.attributes , tei_att.rdgPart.attributes , empty }

<witStart>

<witStart> (fragmented witness start) indicates the beginning, or resumption, of the text of a fragmentary witness. [12.1.5. Fragmentary Witnesses]	
Module	textcrit
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.rdgPart (@wit)
Member of	model.rdgPart
Contained by	textcrit: <lem> <rdg>
May contain	Empty element
Example	<pre><app> <lem wit="#El #Hg">Auctoritee</lem> <rdg wit="#La #Ra2">auctorite</rdg> <rdg wit="#X"> <witStart/>auctorite</rdg> </app></pre>
Content model	<content> </content>
Schema Declaration	element witStart { tei_att.global.attributes , tei_att.rdgPart.attributes , empty }

<witness>

<witness> contains either a description of a single witness referred to within the critical apparatus, or a list of witnesses which is to be referred to by a single sigil. [12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]	
Module	textcrit
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.sortable (@sortKey)
Contained by	textcrit: <listWit>
May contain	core: <abbr> <address> <bibl> <biblStruct> <choice> <cit> <date> <desc> <distinct> <email> <emph> <expan> <foreign> <gloss> <hi> <label> <list> <listBibl> <measure> <measureGrp> <mentioned> <name> <num> <ptr> <q> <quote> <ref> <rs> <said> <soCalled> <stage> <term> <time> <title> drama: <camera> <caption> <castList> <move> <sound> <tech> <view> header: <biblFull> <idno> textcrit: <listApp> <listWit> textstructure: <floatingText> transcr: <am> <ex> <subst>
Note	The content of the <witness> element may give bibliographic information about the witness or witness group, or it may be empty.
Example	<pre><listWit> <witness xml:id="EL">Ellesmere, Huntingdon Library 26.C.9</witness> <witness xml:id="HG">Hengwrt, National Library of Wales, Aberystwyth, Peniarth 392D</witness> <witness xml:id="RA2">Bodleian Library Rawlinson Poetic 149 (see further <ptr target="http://www.examples.com/MSdescs#MSRP149"/>)</witness> </listWit></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.limitedContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element witness { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_macro.limitedContent}</pre>

<xenoData>

<xenoData> (outside metadata) provides a container element into which metadata in non-TEI formats may be placed. [2.5. Non-TEI Metadata]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) att.declarable (@default) att.typed (@type, @subtype)

Member of	model.teiHeaderPart
Contained by	header: <teiHeader>
May contain	Empty element
Example	This example presumes that the prefix <code>dc</code> has been bound to the namespace <code>http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/</code> and the prefix <code>rdf</code> is bound to the namespace <code>http://www.w3.org/1999/02/22-rdf-syntax-ns#</code>. Note: The <i>@about</i> attribute on the <code>rdf:Description</code> in this example gives a URI indicating the resource to which the metadata contained therein refer. The <code>rdf:Description</code> in the second < xenodata > block has a blank <i>@about</i>, meaning it is pointing at the <i>current</i> document, so the RDF is about the document within which it is contained, i.e. the TEI document containing the < xenodata > block. Similarly, any kind of relative URI may be used, including fragment identifiers (see #SG-id). Do note, however, that if the contents of the < xenodata > block are to be extracted and used elsewhere, any relative URIs will have to be resolved accordingly. <pre> <xenodata xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/" xmlns:rdf="http://www.w3.org/1999/02/22-rdf-syntax-ns#" <rdf:RDF> <rdf:Description rdf:about="http://www.worldcat.org/oclc/606621663"> <dc:title>The description of a new world, called the blazing-world</dc:title> <dc:creator>The Duchess of Newcastle</dc:creator> <dc:date>1667</dc:date> <dc:identifier>British Library, 8407.h.10</dc:identifier> <dc:subject>utopian fiction</dc:subject> </rdf:Description> </rdf:RDF> </xenodata> <xenodata> <rdf:RDF> <rdf:Description rdf:about=""> <dc:title>The Description of a New World, Called the Blazing-World, 1668</dc:title> <dc:creator>Cavendish, Margaret (Lucas), Duchess of Newcastle</dc:creator> <dc:publisher>Women Writers Project</dc:publisher> <dc:date>2002-02-12</dc:date> <dc:subject>utopian fiction</dc:subject> </rdf:Description> </rdf:RDF> </xenodata> </pre>
Example	In this example, the prefix <code>rdf</code> is bound to the namespace <code>http://www.w3.org/1999/02/22-rdf-syntax-ns#</code>, the prefix <code>dc</code> is bound to the namespace <code>http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/</code>, and the prefix <code>cc</code> is bound to the namespace <code>http://web.resource.org/cc/</code>. <pre> <xenodata xmlns:cc="http://web.resource.org/cc/" xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/" xmlns:rdf="http://www.w3.org/1999/02/22-rdf-syntax-ns#" <rdf:RDF> <cc:Work rdf:about=""> <dc:title>Applied Software Project Management - review</dc:title> <dc:type rdf:resource="http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/Text"/> <dc:license rdf:resource="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/uk"/> </cc:Work> <cc:License rdf:about="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/uk"> <cc:permits rdf:resource="http://web.resource.org/cc/Reproduction"/> <cc:permits rdf:resource="http://web.resource.org/cc/Distribution"/> <cc:requires rdf:resource="http://web.resource.org/cc/Notice"/> </cc:License> </rdf:RDF> </xenodata> </pre>

	<pre> <cc:requires rdf:resource="http://web.resource.org/cc/Attribution"/> <cc:permits rdf:resource="http://web.resource.org/cc/DerivativeWorks"/> <cc:requires rdf:resource="http://web.resource.org/cc/ShareAlike"/> </cc:License> </rdf:RDF> </xenoData> </pre>
Example	In this example, the prefix <code>dc</code> is again bound to the namespace <code>http://www.openarchives.org/OAI/2.0/oai_dc/</code>, and the prefix <code>oai_dc</code> is bound to the namespace <code>http://www.openarchives.org/OAI/2.0/oai_dc/</code>. <pre> <xenoData xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/" xmlns:oai_dc="http://www.openarchives.org/OAI/2.0/oai_dc/"> <oai_dc:dc> <dc:title>The colonial despatches of Vancouver Island and British Columbia 1846-1871: 11566, CO 60/2, p. 291; received 13 November. Trevelyan to Merivale (Permanent Under-Secretary)</dc:title> <dc:date>1858-11-12</dc:date> <dc:creator>Trevelyan</dc:creator> <dc:publisher>University of Victoria Humanities Computing and Media Centre, and UVic Libraries</dc:publisher> <dc:type>InteractiveResource</dc:type> <dc:format>application/xhtml+xml</dc:format> <dc:type>text</dc:type> <dc:identifier>http://bcgenesis.uvic.ca/getDoc.htm?id=B585TE13.scx</dc:identifier> <dc:rights>This document is licensed under a Creative Commons ...</dc:rights> <dc:language>(SCHEME=ISO639) en</dc:language> <dc:source>Transcribed from microfilm and/or original documents, and marked up in TEI P5 XML. The interactive XHTML resource is generated from the XHTML using XQuery and XSLT.</dc:source> <dc:source>repository: CO</dc:source> <dc:source>coNumber: 60</dc:source> <dc:source>coVol: 2</dc:source> <dc:source>page: 291</dc:source> <dc:source>coRegistration: 11566</dc:source> <dc:source>received: received 13 November</dc:source> <dc:subject>Trevelyan, Sir Charles Edward</dc:subject> <dc:subject>Merivale, Herman</dc:subject> <dc:subject>Elliot, T. Frederick</dc:subject> <dc:subject>Moody, Colonel Richard Clement</dc:subject> <dc:subject>Lytton, Sir Edward George Earle Bulwer</dc:subject> <dc:subject>Jadis, Vane</dc:subject> <dc:subject>Carnarvon, Earl</dc:subject> <dc:subject>British Columbia</dc:subject> <dc:description>British Columbia correspondence: Public Offices document (normally correspondence between government departments)</dc:description> </oai_dc:dc> </xenoData> </pre>
Example	In this example, the prefix <code>mods</code> is bound to the namespace <code>http://www.loc.gov/mods/v3</code>. <pre> <xenoData xmlns:mods="http://www.loc.gov/mods/v3"> <mods:mods> <mods:titleInfo> <mods:title>Academic adaptation and cross-cultural learning experiences of Chinese students at American </pre>

	<pre> universities</mods:title> <mods:subTitle>a narrative inquiry</mods:subTitle> </mods:titleInfo> <mods:name authority="local" type="personal"> <mods:namePart/> <mods:role> <mods:roleTerm authority="marcrelator" type="text">Author</mods:roleTerm> </mods:role> <mods:affiliation>Northeastern University</mods:affiliation> <mods:namePart type="given">Hong</mods:namePart> <mods:namePart type="family">Zhang</mods:namePart> </mods:name> <mods:name authority="local" type="personal"> <mods:namePart/> <mods:role> <mods:roleTerm authority="local" type="text">Advisor</mods:roleTerm> </mods:role> <mods:namePart type="given">Liliana</mods:namePart> <mods:namePart type="family">Meneses</mods:namePart> </mods:name> <!-- ... --> <mods:typeOfResource>text</mods:typeOfResource> <mods:genre>doctoral theses</mods:genre> <mods:originInfo> <mods:place> <mods:placeTerm type="text">Boston (Mass.)</mods:placeTerm> </mods:place> <mods:publisher>Northeastern University</mods:publisher> <mods:copyrightDate encoding="w3cdtf" keyDate="yes">2013</mods:copyrightDate> </mods:originInfo> <mods:language> <mods:languageTerm authority="iso639-2b" type="code">eng</mods:languageTerm> </mods:language> <mods:physicalDescription> <mods:form authority="marcform">electronic</mods:form> <mods:digitalOrigin>born digital</mods:digitalOrigin> </mods:physicalDescription> <!-- ... --> </mods:mods> </xenoData> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <textNode/> <macroRef key="macro.anyXML"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element xenoData { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, </pre>

	<pre> tei_att.typed.attributes, (text tei_macro.anyXML) } </pre>

Model classes

model.addrPart

model.addrPart groups elements such as names or postal codes which may appear as part of a postal address. [3.5.2. Addresses]	
Module	tei
Used by	<address>
Members	model.nameLike [model.nameLike.agent [<name>] model.offsetLike model.placeStateLike [model.placeNamePart] <idno> <rs>] <addrLine> <postBox> <postCode> <street>

model.addressLike

model.addressLike groups elements used to represent a postal or email address. [1. The TEI Infrastructure]	
Module	tei
Used by	model.correspActionPart model.pPart.data
Members	<address> <email>

model.applicationLike

model.applicationLike groups elements used to record application-specific information about a document in its header.	
Module	tei
Used by	<applInfo>
Members	<application>

model.availabilityPart

model.availabilityPart groups elements such as licences and paragraphs of text which may appear as part of an availability statement [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
Module	tei
Used by	<availability>
Members	<licence>

model.biblLike

model.biblLike	
groups elements containing a bibliographic description. [3.11. Bibliographic Citations and References]	
Module	tei
Used by	<cit> <listBibl> model.inter <relatedItem> <sourceDesc> <taxonomy>
Members	<bibl> <biblFull> <biblStruct> <listBibl>

model.biblPart

model.biblPart	
groups elements which represent components of a bibliographic description. [3.11. Bibliographic Citations and References]	
Module	tei
Used by	<bibl>
Members	model.imprintPart [<biblScope> <distributor> <pubPlace> <publisher>] model.respLike [<author> <editor> <funder> <meeting> <principal> <respStmt> <sponsor>] <availability> <bibl> <citedRange> <edition> <extent> <relatedItem> <series> <textLang>

model.castItemPart

model.castItemPart	
groups component elements of an entry in a cast list, such as dramatic role or actor's name.	
Module	tei
Used by	<castItem>
Members	<actor> <role> <roleDesc>

model.choicePart

model.choicePart	
groups elements (other than <choice> itself) which can be used within a <choice> alternation. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]	
Module	tei
Used by	<choice>
Members	<abbr> <am> <corr> <ex> <expan> <orig> <reg> <sic> <unclear>

model.common

model.common

groups common chunk- and inter-level elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	<argument> <body> <castList> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <epigraph> <epilogue> <performance> <postscript> <prologue> <set>
Members	model.divPart [model.lLike [<l>] model.pLike [<p>] <lg> <sp> <spGrp>] model.inter [model.biblLike [<bibl> <biblFull> <biblStruct> <listBibl>] model.egLike model.labelLike [<desc> <label>] model.listLike [<list> <listApp> <listWit>] model.oddDecl model.qLike [model.quoteLike [<cit> <quote>] <floatingText> <q> <said>] model.stageLike [<camera> <caption> <move> <sound> <stage> <tech> <view>] <castList>]
Note	This class defines the set of chunk- and inter-level elements; it is used in many content models, including those for textual divisions.

model.correspActionPart

model.correspActionPart	
groups elements which define the parts (usually names, dates and places) of one action related to the correspondence.	
Module	tei
Used by	<correspAction>
Members	model.addressLike [<address> <email>] model.dateLike [<date> <time>] model.nameLike [model.nameLike.agent [<name>] model.offsetLike model.placeStateLike [model.placeNamePart] <idno> <rs>] <note>

model.correspContextPart

model.correspContextPart	
groups elements which may appear as part of the correspContext element	
Module	tei
Used by	<correspContext>
Members	model.pLike [<p>] model.ptrLike [<ptr> <ref>] <note>

model.correspDescPart

model.correspDescPart	
groups together metadata elements for describing correspondence	
Module	tei
Used by	<correspDesc>
Members	<correspAction> <correspContext> <note>

model.dateLike

model.dateLike

groups elements containing temporal expressions. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.6. Dates and Times]	
Module	tei
Used by	<imprint> model.correspActionPart model.pPart.data
Members	<date> <time>

model.descLike

model.descLike	
groups elements which contain a description of their function.	
Module	tei
Used by	<category> <gap> <graphic> <media> <space> <substJoin> <taxonomy>
Members	<desc>

model.div1Like

model.div1Like	
groups top-level structural divisions.	
Module	tei
Used by	<back> <body> <front>
Members	<div1>

model.div2Like

model.div2Like	
groups second-level structural divisions.	
Module	tei
Used by	<div1>
Members	<div2>

model.div3Like

model.div3Like	
groups third-level structural divisions.	
Module	tei
Used by	<div2>
Members	<div3>

model.div4Like

model.div4Like	
groups fourth-level structural divisions.	
Module	tei
Used by	<div3>
Members	<div4>

model.div5Like

model.div5Like	
groups fifth-level structural divisions.	
Module	tei
Used by	<div4>
Members	<div5>

model.div6Like

model.div6Like	
groups sixth-level structural divisions.	
Module	tei
Used by	<div5>
Members	<div6>

model.div7Like

model.div7Like	
groups seventh-level structural divisions.	
Module	tei
Used by	<div6>
Members	<div7>

model.divBottom

model.divBottom	
groups elements appearing at the end of a text division. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]	
Module	tei
Used by	<body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <epilogue> <front> <group> <lg> <list> <performance> <prologue>

Members	model.divBottomPart [<closer> <postscript> <signed> <trailer>] model.divWrapper [<argument> <byline> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <epigraph> <meeting> <salute>]

model.divBottomPart

model.divBottomPart	
groups elements which can occur only at the end of a text division. [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	tei
Used by	<back> model.divBottom <postscript>
Members	<closer> <postscript> <signed> <trailer>

model.divGenLike

model.divGenLike	
groups elements used to represent a structural division which is generated rather than explicitly present in the source.	
Module	tei
Used by	<body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6>
Members	<divGen>

model.divLike

model.divLike	
groups elements used to represent un-numbered generic structural divisions.	
Module	tei
Used by	<back> <body> <div> <front> <lem> <rdg>
Members	<div>

model.divPart

model.divPart	
groups paragraph-level elements appearing directly within divisions. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	<lem> macro.specialPara model.common <rdg>
Members	model.lLike [<l>] model.pLike [<p>] <lg> <sp> <spGrp>
Note	Note that this element class does not include members of the <code>model.inter</code> class, which can appear either within or between paragraph-level items.

model.divTop

model.divTop	
groups elements appearing at the beginning of a text division. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]	
Module	tei
Used by	<body> <castList> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <epilogue> <group> <lg> <list> <performance> <prologue>
Members	model.divTopPart [model.headLike [<head>] <opener> <signed>] model.divWrapper [<argument> <byline> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <epigraph> <meeting> <salute>]

model.divTopPart

model.divTopPart	
groups elements which can occur only at the beginning of a text division. [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	tei
Used by	model.divTop <postscript>
Members	model.headLike [<head>] <opener> <signed>

model.divWrapper

model.divWrapper	
groups elements which can appear at either top or bottom of a textual division. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]	
Module	tei
Used by	model.divBottom model.divTop
Members	<argument> <byline> <dateline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <epigraph> <meeting> <salute>

model.editorialDeclPart

model.editorialDeclPart	
groups elements which may be used inside <editorialDecl> and appear multiple times.	
Module	tei
Used by	<editorialDecl>
Members	<correction> <hyphenation> <interpretation> <normalization> <punctuation> <quotation> <segmentation> <stdVals>

model.emphLike

model.emphLike	
groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct and to which a specific function can be attributed. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]	

Module	tei
Used by	model.highlighted model.limitedPhrase
Members	<distinct> <emph> <foreign> <gloss> <mentioned> <soCalled> <term> <title>

model.encodingDescPart

model.encodingDescPart	
groups elements which may be used inside <encodingDesc> and appear multiple times.	
Module	tei
Used by	<encodingDesc>
Members	<appInfo> <classDecl> <editorialDecl> <geoDecl> <listPrefixDef> <projectDesc> <refsDecl> <samplingDecl> <styleDefDecl> <tagsDecl> <variantEncoding>

model.frontPart

model.frontPart	
groups elements which appear at the level of divisions within front or back matter. [7.1. Front and Back Matter]	
Module	tei
Used by	<back> <front>
Members	model.frontPart.drama [castList] <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set>] <divGen> <titlePage>

model.frontPart.drama

model.frontPart.drama	
groups elements which appear at the level of divisions within front or back matter of performance texts only. [7.1. Front and Back Matter]	
Module	tei
Used by	model.frontPart
Members	<castList> <epilogue> <performance> <prologue> <set>

model.global

model.global	
groups elements which may appear at any point within a TEI text. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	<address> <argument> <back> <bibl> <body> <byline> <castGroup> <castItem> <castList> <cit> <closer> <date> <dateline> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <docImprint> <docTitle> <epigraph> <epilogue> <floatingText> <front> <group> <head> <imprint> <l> <lem> <lg> <line> <list> macro.paraContent macro.phraseSeq

	macro.phraseSeq.limited macro.specialPara <opener> <performance> <postscript> <prologue> <rdg> <series> <set> <sourceDoc> <sp> <spGrp> <surfaceGrp> <text> <time> <titlePage> <trailer>
Members	model.global.edit [<addSpan> <app> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <gap> <space>] model.global.meta [<index> <listTranspose> <substJoin>] model.milestoneLike [<cb> <fw> <gb> <lb> <milestone> <pb>] model.noteLike [<note> <witDetail>] <metamark>

model.global.edit

model.global.edit	
groups globally available elements which perform a specifically editorial function. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	model.global
Members	<addSpan> <app> <damageSpan> <delSpan> <gap> <space>

model.global.meta

model.global.meta	
groups globally available elements which describe the status of other elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	model.global
Members	<index> <listTranspose> <substJoin>
Note	Elements in this class are typically used to hold groups of links or of abstract interpretations, or by provide indications of certainty etc. It may find be convenient to localize all metadata elements, for example to contain them within the same divison as the elements that they relate to; or to locate them all to a division of their own. They may however appear at any point in a TEI text.

model.glossLike

model.glossLike	
groups elements which provide an alternative name, explanation, or description for any markup construct.	
Module	tei
Used by	<category> <taxonomy>
Members	<gloss>

model.graphicLike

model.graphicLike	
groups elements containing images, formulae, and similar objects. [3.9. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components]	
Module	tei

Used by	model.phrase <sourceDoc>
Members	<binaryObject> <graphic> <media>

model.headLike

model.headLike	
groups elements used to provide a title or heading at the start of a text division.	
Module	tei
Used by	<argument> <castGroup> <divGen> <listApp> <listBibl> <listWit> model.divTopPart <set> <spGrp>
Members	<head>

model.hiLike

model.hiLike	
groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct but to which no specific function can be attributed. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]	
Module	tei
Used by	model.highlighted model.limitedPhrase model.linePart
Members	<hi>

model.highlighted

model.highlighted	
groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]	
Module	tei
Used by	<bibl> model.phrase
Members	model.emphLike [<distinct> <emph> <foreign> <gloss> <mentioned> <soCalled> <term> <title>] model.hiLike [<hi>]

model.imprintPart

model.imprintPart	
groups the bibliographic elements which occur inside imprints. [3.11. Bibliographic Citations and References]	
Module	tei
Used by	<imprint> model.biblPart
Members	<biblScope> <distributor> <pubPlace> <publisher>

model.inter

model.inter	
groups elements which can appear either within or between paragraph-like elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	<head> <l> <lem> macro.limitedContent macro.paraContent macro.specialPara model.common <rdg> <trailer>
Members	model.biblLike [<bibl> <biblFull> <biblStruct> <listBibl>] model.egLike model.labelLike [<desc> <label>] model.listLike [<list> <listApp> <listWit>] model.oddDecl model.qLike [model.quoteLike [<cit> <quote>] <floatingText> <q> <said>] model.stageLike [<camera> <caption> <move> <sound> <stage> <tech> <view>] <castList>

model.lLike

model.lLike	
groups elements representing metrical components such as verse lines.	
Module	tei
Used by	<head> <lg> macro.paraContent model.divPart <sp> <trailer>
Members	<l>

model.labelLike

model.labelLike	
groups elements used to gloss or explain other parts of a document.	
Module	tei
Used by	<application> <lg> model.inter
Members	<desc> <label>

model.limitedPhrase

model.limitedPhrase	
groups phrase-level elements excluding those elements primarily intended for transcription of existing sources. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	<catDesc> <creation> macro.limitedContent macro.phraseSeq.limited
Members	model.emphLike [<distinct> <emph> <foreign> <gloss> <mentioned> <soCalled> <term> <title>] model.hiLike <hi>] model.pPart.data [model.addressLike [<address> <email>] model.dateLike [<date> <time>] model.measureLike [<measure> <measureGrp> <num>] model.nameLike [model.nameLike.agent [<name>] model.offsetLike model.placeStateLike [model.placeNamePart] <idno> <rs>]] model.pPart.editorial [<abbr> <am> <choice> <ex> <expan> <subst>] model.pPart.msdesc model.phrase.xml model.ptrLike [<ptr> <ref>]

model.linePart

model.linePart groups transcriptional elements which appear within lines or zones of a source-oriented transcription within a <sourceDoc> element.	
Module	tei
Used by	<line>
Members	model.hiLike [<hi>] model.pPart.transcriptional [<add> <corr> <damage> <del> <handShift> <mod> <orig> <redo> <reg> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <sic> <supplied> <surplus> <unclear> <undo>] model.segLike <choice> <line>

model.listLike

model.listLike groups list-like elements. [3.7. Lists]	
Module	tei
Used by	<abstract> <back> model.inter <sourceDesc> <sp>
Members	<list> <listApp> <listWit>

model.measureLike

model.measureLike groups elements which denote a number, a quantity, a measurement, or similar piece of text that conveys some numerical meaning. [3.5.3. Numbers and Measures]	
Module	tei
Used by	<measureGrp> model.pPart.data
Members	<measure> <measureGrp> <num>

model.milestoneLike

model.milestoneLike groups milestone-style elements used to represent reference systems. [1.3. The TEI Class System 3.10.3. Milestone Elements]	
Module	tei
Used by	<listBibl> model.global <subst>
Members	<cb> <fw> <gb> <lb> <milestone> <pb>

model.nameLike

model.nameLike

groups elements which name or refer to a person, place, or organization.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.addrPart model.correspActionPart model.pPart.data
Members	model.nameLike.agent [<name>] model.offsetLike model.placeStateLike [model.placeNamePart] <idno> <rs>
Note	A superset of the naming elements that may appear in datelines, addresses, statements of responsibility, etc.

model.nameLike.agent

model.nameLike.agent	
groups elements which contain names of individuals or corporate bodies. [3.5. Names, Numbers, Dates, Abbreviations, and Addresses]	
Module	tei
Used by	model.nameLike <respStmt>
Members	<name>
Note	This class is used in the content model of elements which reference names of people or organizations.

model.noteLike

model.noteLike	
groups globally-available note-like elements. [3.8. Notes, Annotation, and Indexing]	
Module	tei
Used by	<app> <biblStruct> model.global <monogr> <notesStmt>
Members	<note> <witDetail>

model.pLike

model.pLike	
groups paragraph-like elements.	
Module	tei
Used by	<abstract> <application> <availability> <back> <cRefPattern> <calendar> <correction> <correspAction> <correspDesc> <editionStmt> <editorialDecl> <encodingDesc> <front> <hyphenation> <interpretation> <langUsage> model.correspContextPart model.divPart <normalization> <prefixDef> <projectDesc> <publicationStmt> <punctuation> <quotation> <refsDecl> <samplingDecl> <segmentation> <seriesStmt> <sourceDesc> <sp> <stdVals> <styleDefDecl>
Members	<p>

model.pLike.front

model.pLike.front	
groups paragraph-like elements which can occur as direct constituents of front matter. [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	tei
Used by	<back> <front>
Members	<argument> <byline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <epigraph> <head> <titlePart>

model.pPart.data

model.pPart.data	
groups phrase-level elements containing names, dates, numbers, measures, and similar data. [3.5. Names, Numbers, Dates, Abbreviations, and Addresses]	
Module	tei
Used by	<bibl> model.limitedPhrase model.phrase
Members	model.addressLike [<address> <email>] model.dateLike [<date> <time>] model.measureLike [<measure> <measureGrp> <num>] model.nameLike [model.nameLike.agent [<name>] model.offsetLike model.placeStateLike [model.placeNamePart] <idno> <rs>]

model.pPart.edit

model.pPart.edit	
groups phrase-level elements for simple editorial correction and transcription. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]	
Module	tei
Used by	<bibl> model.phrase
Members	model.pPart.editorial [<abbr> <am> <choice> <ex> <expan> <subst>] model.pPart.transcriptional [<add> <corr> <damage> <del> <handShift> <mod> <orig> <redo> <reg> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <sic> <supplied> <surplus> <unclear> <undo>]

model.pPart.editorial

model.pPart.editorial	
groups phrase-level elements for simple editorial interventions that may be useful both in transcribing and in authoring. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]	
Module	tei
Used by	model.limitedPhrase model.pPart.edit
Members	<abbr> <am> <choice> <ex> <expan> <subst>

model.pPart.transcriptional

model.pPart.transcriptional	
groups phrase-level elements used for editorial transcription of pre-existing source materials. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]	
Module	tei
Used by	<am> model.linePart model.pPart.edit
Members	<add> <corr> <damage> <del> <handShift> <mod> <orig> <redo> <reg> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <sic> <supplied> <surplus> <unclear> <undo>

model.phrase

model.phrase	
groups elements which can occur at the level of individual words or phrases. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	<byline> <castItem> <closer> <date> <dateline> <docImprint> <head> < > <lem> macro.paraContent macro.phraseSeq macro.specialPara <opener> <rdg> <time> <trailer>
Members	model.graphicLike [<binaryObject> <graphic> <media>] model.highlighted [model.emphLike [<distinct> <emph> <foreign> <gloss> <mentioned> <soCalled> <term> <title>] model.hiLike [<hi>]] model.IPart model.pPart.data [model.addressLike [<address> <email>] model.dateLike [<date> <time>] model.measureLike [<measure> <measureGrp> <num>] model.nameLike [model.nameLike.agent [<name>] model.offsetLike model.placeStateLike [model.placeNamePart] <idno> <rs>]] model.pPart.edit [model.pPart.editorial [<abbr> <am> <choice> <ex> <expan> <subst>] model.pPart.transcriptional [<add> <corr> <damage> <del> <handShift> <mod> <orig> <redo> <reg> <restore> <retrace> <secl> <sic> <supplied> <surplus> <unclear> <undo>]] model.pPart.msdesc model.phrase.xml model.ptrLike [<ptr> <ref>] model.segLike model.specDescLike
Note	This class of elements can occur within paragraphs, list items, lines of verse, etc.

model.placeStateLike

model.placeStateLike	
groups elements which describe changing states of a place.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.nameLike
Members	model.placeNamePart

model.profileDescPart

model.profileDescPart	
groups elements which may be used inside <profileDesc> and appear multiple times.	
Module	tei
Used by	<profileDesc>
Members	<abstract> <calendarDesc> <correspDesc> <creation> <handNotes> <langUsage> <listTranspose> <textClass>

model.ptrLike

model.ptrLike	
groups elements used for purposes of location and reference. [3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References]	
Module	tei
Used by	<analytic> <application> <bibl> <biblStruct> <cit> model.correspContextPart model.limitedPhrase model.phrase <monogr> <relatedItem> <series>
Members	<ptr> <ref>

model.publicationStmtPart.agency

model.publicationStmtPart.agency	
groups the child elements of a <publicationStmt> element of the TEI header that indicate an authorising agent. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
Module	tei
Used by	<publicationStmt>
Members	<authority> <distributor> <publisher>
Note	The ‘agency’ child elements, while not required, are required if one of the ‘detail’ child elements is to be used. It is not valid to have a ‘detail’ child element without a preceding ‘agency’ child element. See also <code>model.publicationStmtPart.detail</code> .

model.publicationStmtPart.detail

model.publicationStmtPart.detail	
groups the agency-specific child elements of the <publicationStmt> element of the TEI header. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
Module	tei
Used by	<publicationStmt>
Members	<address> <availability> <date> <idno> <pubPlace>
Note	A ‘detail’ child element may not occur unless an ‘agency’ child element precedes it. See also <code>model.publicationStmtPart.agency</code> .

model.qLike

model.qLike	
groups elements related to highlighting which can appear either within or between chunk-level elements. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]	
Module	tei
Used by	<cit> model.inter <sp>
Members	model.quoteLike [<cit> <quote>] <floatingText> <q> <said>

model.quoteLike

model.quoteLike	
groups elements used to directly contain quotations.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.qLike
Members	<cit> <quote>

model.rdgLike

model.rdgLike	
groups elements which contain a single reading, other than the lemma, within a textual variation. [12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]	
Module	textcrit
Used by	<app> <rdgGrp>
Members	<rdg>
Note	This class allows for variants of the <rdg> element to be easily created via TEI customizations.

model.rdgPart

model.rdgPart	
groups elements which mark the beginning or ending of a fragmentary manuscript or other witness. [12.1.5. Fragmentary Witnesses]	
Module	textcrit
Used by	<lem> <rdg>
Members	<lacunaEnd> <lacunaStart> <wit> <witEnd> <witStart>
Note	These elements may appear anywhere within the elements <lem> and <rdg>, and also within any of their constituent elements.

model.resourceLike

model.resourceLike	
groups separate elements which constitute the content of a digital resource, as opposed to its metadata. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	<TEI> <teiCorpus>
Members	<sourceDoc> <text>

model.respLike

model.respLike	
groups elements which are used to indicate intellectual or other significant responsibility, for example within a bibliographic element.	
Module	tei
Used by	<editionStmt> model.biblPart <titleStmt>
Members	<author> <editor> <funder> <meeting> <principal> <respStmt> <sponsor>

model.stageLike

model.stageLike	
groups elements containing stage directions or similar things defined by the module for performance texts. [7.3. Other Types of Performance Text]	
Module	tei
Used by	<lg> model.inter <sp> <spGrp>
Members	<camera> <caption> <move> <sound> <stage> <tech> <view>
Note	Stage directions are members of class inter: that is, they can appear between or within component-level elements.

model.teiHeaderPart

model.teiHeaderPart	
groups high level elements which may appear more than once in a TEI header.	
Module	tei
Used by	<teiHeader>
Members	<encodingDesc> <profileDesc> <xenoData>

model.titlepagePart

model.titlepagePart	
groups elements which can occur as direct constituents of a title page, such as <docTitle>, <docAuthor>, <docImprint>, or <epigraph>. [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	tei
Used by	<titlePage>
Members	<argument> <binaryObject> <byline> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <epigraph> <graphic> <imprimatur> <titlePart>

Attribute classes

att.ascribed

att.ascribed	
provides attributes for elements representing speech or action that can be ascribed to a specific individual. [3.3.3. Quotation 8.3. Elements Unique to Spoken Texts]	
Module	tei
Members	<change> <move> <q> <said> <sp> <spGrp> <stage>
Attributes	Attributes who indicates the person, or group of people, to whom the element content is ascribed. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace In the following example from Hamlet, speeches (<sp>) in the body of the play are linked to <castItem> elements in the <castList> using the @who attribute. <pre><castItem type="role"> <role xml:id="Barnardo">Bernardo</role> </castItem> <castItem type="role"> <role xml:id="Francisco">Francisco</role> <roleDesc>a soldier</roleDesc> </castItem> <!-- ... --> <sp who="#Barnardo"> <speaker>Bernardo</speaker> <l n="1">Who's there?</l> </sp> <sp who="#Francisco"> <speaker>Francisco</speaker> <l n="2">Nay, answer me: stand, and unfold yourself.</l> </sp></pre> Note For transcribed speech, this will typically identify a participant or participant group; in other contexts, it will point to any identified <person> element.

att.breaking

att.breaking	
provides an attribute to indicate whether or not the element concerned is considered to mark the end of an orthographic token in the same way as whitespace. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements]	
Module	tei
Members	<cb> <gb> <lb> <milestone> <pb>
Attributes	Attributes break indicates whether or not the element bearing this attribute should be considered to mark the end of an orthographic token in the same way as whitespace. Status Recommended Datatype teidata.enumerated Sample values include yes the element bearing this attribute is considered to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any

	adjacent whitespace no the element bearing this attribute is considered not to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace maybe the encoding does not take any position on this issue. In the following lines from the ‘Dream of the Rood’, linebreaks occur in the middle of the words <i>lāðost</i> and <i>reord-berendum</i>. <pre><ab> ...epesa tome iu icpæs ȝeporden pita heardoft . leodum la<lb break="no"/> ðost ærpan ichim lifes peȝ rihtne ȝerymde reord be<lb break="no"/> rendum hpæt me ȝaȝeȝeorðode puldres ealdor ofer... </ab></pre>

att.cReferencing

att.cReferencing	
provides an attribute which may be used to supply a canonical reference as a means of identifying the target of a pointer.	
Module	tei
Members	<gloss> <ptr> <ref> <term>
Attributes	Attributes cRef (canonical reference) specifies the destination of the pointer by supplying a canonical reference expressed using the scheme defined in a <refsDecl> element in the TEI header Status Optional Datatype teidata.text Note The value of @cRef should be constructed so that when the algorithm for the resolution of canonical references (described in section 16.2.5. Canonical References) is applied to it the result is a valid URI reference to the intended targetThe <refsDecl> to use may be indicated with the @decls attribute. Currently these Guidelines only provide for a single canonical reference to be encoded on any given <ptr> element.

att.canonical

att.canonical	
provides attributes which can be used to associate a representation such as a name or title with canonical information about the object being named or referenced.	
Module	tei
Members	att.naming [att.personal [<name>] <author> <editor> <pubPlace> <rs>] <correspDesc> <docAuthor> <docTitle> <funder> <meeting> <principal> <resp> <respStmt> <sponsor> <term> <title>
Attributes	Attributes key provides an externally-defined means of identifying the entity (or entities) being named, using a coded value of some kind. Status Optional Datatype teidata.text

		<author> <name key="name 427308" type="organisation"> [New Zealand Parliament, Legislative Council] </name> </author>
		<author> <name key="Hugo, Victor (1802-1885)" ref="http://www.idref.fr/026927608"> Victor Hugo </name> </author>
		Note The value may be a unique identifier from a database, or any other externally-defined string identifying the referent. No particular syntax is proposed for the values of the <i>@key</i> attribute, since its form will depend entirely on practice within a given project. For the same reason, this attribute is not recommended in data interchange, since there is no way of ensuring that the values used by one project are distinct from those used by another. In such a situation, a preferable approach for magic tokens which follows standard practice on the Web is to use a <i>@ref</i> attribute whose value is a tag URI as defined in RFC 4151 .
		ref (reference) provides an explicit means of locating a full definition or identity for the entity being named by means of one or more URIs.
		Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace
		<name ref="http://viaf.org/viaf/109557338" type="person"> Seamus Heaney </name>
		Note The value must point directly to one or more XML elements or other resources by means of one or more URIs, separated by whitespace. If more than one is supplied the implication is that the name identifies several distinct entities.

att.citing

att.citing									
provides attributes for specifying the specific part of a bibliographic item being cited. [1.3.1. Attribute Classes]									
Module	tei								
Members	<biblScope> <citedRange>								
Attributes	Attributes <table> <tr> <td>unit</td><td>identifies the unit of information conveyed by the element, e.g. columns, pages, volume.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>teidata.enumerated</td></tr> <tr> <td>Suggested values include:</td><td> volume the element contains a volume number. issue the element contains an issue number, or volume and issue numbers. page the element contains a page number or page range. line the element contains a line number or line range. chapter the element contains a chapter indication (number and/or title) part the element identifies a part of a book or collection. </td></tr> </table>	unit	identifies the unit of information conveyed by the element, e.g. columns, pages, volume.	Status	Optional	Datatype	teidata.enumerated	Suggested values include:	volume the element contains a volume number. issue the element contains an issue number, or volume and issue numbers. page the element contains a page number or page range. line the element contains a line number or line range. chapter the element contains a chapter indication (number and/or title) part the element identifies a part of a book or collection.
unit	identifies the unit of information conveyed by the element, e.g. columns, pages, volume.								
Status	Optional								
Datatype	teidata.enumerated								
Suggested values include:	volume the element contains a volume number. issue the element contains an issue number, or volume and issue numbers. page the element contains a page number or page range. line the element contains a line number or line range. chapter the element contains a chapter indication (number and/or title) part the element identifies a part of a book or collection.								

	column the element identifies a column. from specifies the starting point of the range of units indicated by the <i>@unit</i> attribute. Status Optional Datatype teidata.word to specifies the end-point of the range of units indicated by the <i>@unit</i> attribute. Status Optional Datatype teidata.word

att.coordinated

att.coordinated provides attributes which can be used to position their parent element within a two dimensional coordinate system.	
Module	transcr
Members	<line>
Attributes	Attributes start indicates the element within a transcription of the text containing at least the start of the writing represented by this zone or surface. Status Optional Datatype teidata.pointer ulx gives the x coordinate value for the upper left corner of a rectangular space. Status Optional Datatype teidata.numeric uly gives the y coordinate value for the upper left corner of a rectangular space. Status Optional Datatype teidata.numeric lrx gives the x coordinate value for the lower right corner of a rectangular space. Status Optional Datatype teidata.numeric lry gives the y coordinate value for the lower right corner of a rectangular space. Status Optional Datatype teidata.numeric points identifies a two dimensional area within the bounding box specified by the other attributes by means of a series of pairs of numbers, each of which gives the x,y coordinates of a point on a line enclosing the area. Status Optional Datatype 3–∞ occurrences of teidata.point separated by whitespace

att.damaged

att.damaged provides attributes describing the nature of any physical damage affecting a reading. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text 1.3.1. Attribute Classes]	
Module	tei
Members	<damage> <damageSpan>

Attributes	Attributes att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) att.written (@hand) agent categorizes the cause of the damage, if it can be identified. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Sample values include: rubbing damage results from rubbing of the leaf edges mildew damage results from mildew on the leaf surface smoke damage results from smoke degree provides a coded representation of the degree of damage, either as a number between 0 (undamaged) and 1 (very extensively damaged), or as one of the codes high, medium, low, or unknown. The <damage> element with the @degree attribute should only be used where the text may be read with some confidence; text supplied from other sources should be tagged as <supplied>. Status Optional Datatype teidata.probCert Note The <damage> element is appropriate where it is desired to record the fact of damage although this has not affected the readability of the text, for example a weathered inscription. Where the damage has rendered the text more or less illegible either the <unclear> tag (for partial illegibility) or the <gap> tag (for complete illegibility, with no text supplied) should be used, with the information concerning the damage given in the attribute values of these tags. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of the use of these tags in particular circumstances. group assigns an arbitrary number to each stretch of damage regarded as forming part of the same physical phenomenon. Status Optional Datatype teidata.count

att.datable

att.datable	
provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain dates, times, or datable events. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.6. Dates and Times]	
Module	tei
Members	<application> <change> <creation> <date> <licence> <name> <resp> <time>
Attributes	Attributes att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to) calendar indicates the system or calendar to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs. Status Optional Datatype teidata.pointer Schematron <sch:rule context="tei:*[@calendar]"> <sch:assert test="string-length(.) gt 0">@calendar indicates the system or calendar to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this <sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert> </sch:rule>
	He was born on <date calendar="#Gregorian">Feb. 22, 1732</date> (<date calendar="#Julian"

	when="1732-02-22"> Feb. 11, 1731/32, O.S.</date>). Note Note that the <i>@calendar</i> attribute (unlike <i>@datingMethod</i> defined in <code>att.dataable.custom</code>) defines the calendar system of the date in the original material defined by the parent element, <i>not</i> the calendar to which the date is normalized. period supplies a pointer to some location defining a named period of time within which the datable item is understood to have occurred. Status Optional Datatype teidata.pointer
Note	This ‘superclass’ provides attributes that can be used to provide normalized values of temporal information. By default, the attributes from the <code>att.dataable.w3c</code> class are provided. If the module for names & dates is loaded, this class also provides attributes from the <code>att.dataable.iso</code> and <code>att.dataable.custom</code> classes. In general, the possible values of attributes restricted to the W3C datatypes form a subset of those values available via the ISO 8601 standard. However, the greater expressiveness of the ISO datatypes may not be needed, and there exists much greater software support for the W3C datatypes.

att.dataable.w3c

att.dataable.w3c provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events conforming to the W3C <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i> . [3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.6. Dates and Times]	
Module	tei
Members	att.dataable [<application> <change> <creation> <date> <licence> <name> <resp> <time>]
Attributes	Attributes when supplies the value of the date or time in a standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd. Status Optional Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c Examples of W3C date, time, and date & time formats. <pre> <p> <date when="1945-10-24">24 Oct 45</date> <date when="1996-09-24T07:25:00Z">September 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning</date> <time when="1999-01-04T20:42:00-05:00">Jan 4 1999 at 8 pm</time> <time when="14:12:38">fourteen twelve and 38 seconds</time> <date when="1962-10">October of 1962</date> <date when="--06-12">June 12th</date> <date when="---01">the first of the month</date> <date when="--08">August</date> <date when="2006">MMVI</date> <date when="0056">AD 56</date> <date when="-0056">56 BC</date> </p> </pre> This list begins in the year 1632, more precisely on Trinity Sunday, i.e. the Sunday after Pentecost, in that year the <date calendar="#Julian" when="1632-06-06">27th of May (old style)</date>. <pre> <opener> <dateline> <placeName>Dorchester, Village,</placeName> <date when="1828-03-02">March 2d. 1828.</date> </pre>

	<pre> </dateline> <salute>To Mrs. Cornell,</salute> Sunday <time when="12:00:00">noon.</time> </opener> </pre>
	notBefore specifies the earliest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd. Status Optional Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c notAfter specifies the latest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd. Status Optional Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c from indicates the starting point of the period in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd. Status Optional Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c to indicates the ending point of the period in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd. Status Optional Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c
Schematron	<pre> <sch:rule context="tei:*[@when]"> <sch:report role="nonfatal" test="@notBefore @notAfter @from @to">The @when attribute cannot be used with any other att.dateable.w3c attributes.</sch:report> </sch:rule> </pre>
Schematron	<pre> <sch:rule context="tei:*[@from]"> <sch:report role="nonfatal" test="@notBefore">The @from and @notBefore attributes cannot be used together.</sch:report> </sch:rule> </pre>
Schematron	<pre> <sch:rule context="tei:*[@to]"> <sch:report role="nonfatal" test="@notAfter">The @to and @notAfter attributes cannot be used together.</sch:report> </sch:rule> </pre>
Example	<pre> <date from="1863-05-28" to="1863-06-01">28 May through 1 June 1863</date> </pre>
Note	The value of these attributes should be a normalized representation of the date, time, or combined date & time intended, in any of the standard formats specified by <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i>, using the Gregorian calendar. The most commonly-encountered format for the date portion of a temporal attribute is yyyy-mm-dd, but yyyy, --mm, ---dd, yyyy-mm, or --mm-dd may also be used. For the time part, the form hh:mm:ss is used. Note that this format does not currently permit use of the value 0000 to represent the year 1 BCE; instead the value -0001 should be used.

att.declarable

att.declarable	
provides attributes for those elements in the TEI header which may be independently selected by means of the special purpose <i>@decls</i> attribute. [15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text]	
Module	tei
Members	<availability> <bibl> <biblFull> <biblStruct> <correction> <correspDesc> <editorialDecl> <geoDecl> <hyphenation> <interpretation> <langUsage> <listApp> <listBibl> <normalization> <projectDesc> <punctuation> <quotation> <refsDecl> <samplingDecl> <segmentation> <sourceDesc> <stdVals> <styleDefDecl> <textClass> <xenoData>
Attributes	Attributes default indicates whether or not this element is selected by default when its parent is selected. Status Optional Datatype teidata.truthValue

	Legal values are: true This element is selected if its parent is selected false This element can only be selected explicitly, unless it is the only one of its kind, in which case it is selected if its parent is selected. [Default]
Note	The rules governing the association of declarable elements with individual parts of a TEI text are fully defined in chapter 15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text . Only one element of a particular type may have a <i>@default</i> attribute with a value of true.

att.declaring

att.declaring provides attributes for elements which may be independently associated with a particular declarable element within the header, thus overriding the inherited default for that element. [15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text]	
Module	tei
Members	<back> <body> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <floatingText> <front> <gloss> <graphic> <group> <lg> <media> <p> <ptr> <ref> <sourceDoc> <surfaceGrp> <term> <text>
Attributes	Attributes decls identifies one or more declarable elements within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace
Note	The rules governing the association of declarable elements with individual parts of a TEI text are fully defined in chapter 15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text .

att.dimensions

att.dimensions provides attributes for describing the size of physical objects.	
Module	tei
Members	att.damaged [<damage> <damageSpan>] att.editLike [att.transcriptional [<add> <addSpan> <del> <delSpan> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <subst> <substJoin> <undo>] <am> <corr> <date> <ex> <expan> <gap> <name> <reg> <secl> <supplied> <surplus> <time> <unclear>] <space>
Attributes	Attributes att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence) unit names the unit used for the measurement Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Suggested values include: cm (centimetres) mm (millimetres) in (inches) lines lines of text

	chars (characters) characters of text quantity specifies the length in the units specified Status Optional Datatype teidata.numeric extent indicates the size of the object concerned using a project-specific vocabulary combining quantity and units in a single string of words. Status Optional Datatype teidata.text <gap extent="5 words"/> <height extent="half the page"/> precision characterizes the precision of the values specified by the other attributes. Status Optional Datatype teidata.certainty scope where the measurement summarizes more than one observation, specifies the applicability of this measurement. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Sample values include: all measurement applies to all instances. most measurement applies to most of the instances inspected. range measurement applies to only the specified range of instances.

att.divLike

att.divLike	
provides attributes common to all elements which behave in the same way as divisions. [4. Default Text Structure]	
Module	tei
Members	<div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <lg>
Attributes	Attributes att.fragmentable (@part) org (organization) specifies how the content of the division is organized. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Legal values are: composite no claim is made about the sequence in which the immediate contents of this division are to be processed, or their inter-relationships. uniform the immediate contents of this element are regarded as forming a logical unit, to be processed in sequence. [Default] sample indicates whether this division is a sample of the original source and if so, from which part.

	Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Legal values are: initial division lacks material present at end in source. medial division lacks material at start and end. final division lacks material at start. unknown position of sampled material within original unknown. complete division is not a sample. [Default]

att.docStatus

att.docStatus	
provides attributes for use on metadata elements describing the status of a document.	
Module	tei
Members	<bibl> <biblFull> <biblStruct> <change> <revisionDesc>
Attributes	Attributes status describes the status of a document either currently or, when associated with a dated element, at the time indicated. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Sample values include: approved candidate cleared deprecated draft [Default] embargoed expired frozen galley proposed published

	recommendation submitted unfinished withdrawn
Example	<pre> <revisionDesc status="published"> <change status="published" when="2010-10-21"/> <change status="cleared" when="2010-10-02"/> <change status="embargoed" when="2010-08-02"/> <change status="frozen" when="2010-05-01" who="#MSM"/> <change status="draft" when="2010-03-01" who="#LB"/> </revisionDesc> </pre>

att.editLike

att.editLike provides attributes describing the nature of an encoded scholarly intervention or interpretation of any kind. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes 10.3.1. Origination 13.3.2. The Person Element 11.3.1.1. Core Elements for Transcriptional Work]	
Module	tei
Members	att.transcriptional [<add> <addSpan> <del> <delSpan> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <subst> <substJoin> <undo>] <am> <corr> <date> <ex> <expan> <gap> <name> <reg> <secl> <supplied> <surplus> <time> <unclear>
Attributes	Attributes att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) att.source (@source) evidence indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace Suggested values include: internal there is internal evidence to support the intervention. external there is external evidence to support the intervention. conjecture the intervention or interpretation has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise. instant indicates whether this is an instant revision or not. Status Optional Datatype teidata.xTruthValue

	Default false
Note	The members of this attribute class are typically used to represent any kind of editorial intervention in a text, for example a correction or interpretation, or to date or localize manuscripts etc.
Note	Each pointer on the <i>@source</i> (if present) corresponding to a witness or witness group should reference a bibliographic citation such as a <witness>, <msDesc>, or <bibl> element, or another external bibliographic citation, documenting the source concerned.

att.edition

att.edition	
provides attributes identifying the source edition from which some encoded feature derives.	
Module	tei
Members	<cb> <lb> <milestone> <pb> <refState>
Attributes	Attributes ed (edition) supplies a sigil or other arbitrary identifier for the source edition in which the associated feature (for example, a page, column, or line break) occurs at this point in the text. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace edRef (edition reference) provides a pointer to the source edition in which the associated feature (for example, a page, column, or line break) occurs at this point in the text. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace
Example	<pre><I>Of Mans First Disobedience,<lb ed="1674"/> and<lb ed="1667"/> the Fruit</I> <I>Of that Forbidden Tree, whose<lb ed="1667 1674"/> mortal tast</I> <I>Brought Death into the World,<lb ed="1667"/> and all<lb ed="1674"/> our woe,</I></pre>
Example	<pre><listBibl> <bibl xml:id="stapledon1937"> <author>Olaf Stapledon</author>, <title>Starmaker</title>, <publisher>Methuen</publisher>, <date>1937</date> </bibl> <bibl xml:id="stapledon1968"> <author>Olaf Stapledon</author>, <title>Starmaker</title>, <publisher>Dover</publisher>, <date>1968</date> </bibl> </listBibl> <!-- ... --> <p>Looking into the future aeons from the supreme moment of the cosmos, I saw the populations still with all their strength maintaining the<pb edRef="#stapledon1968" n="411"/>essentials of their ancient culture, still living their personal lives in zest and endless novelty of action, ... I saw myself still preserving, though with increasing difficulty, my lucid con-<pb edRef="#stapledon1937" n="291"/>sciousness;</p></pre>

att.fragmentable

att.fragmentable
provides an attribute for representing fragmentation of a structural element, typically as a consequence of some

overlapping hierarchy.	
Module	tei
Members	att.divLike [<div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <lg>] <l> <p>
Attributes	Attributes part specifies whether or not its parent element is fragmented in some way, typically by some other overlapping structure: for example a speech which is divided between two or more verse stanzas, a paragraph which is split across a page division, a verse line which is divided between two speakers. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Legal values are: Y (yes) the element is fragmented in some (unspecified) respect N (no) the element is not fragmented, or no claim is made as to its completeness [Default] I (initial) this is the initial part of a fragmented element M (medial) this is a medial part of a fragmented element F (final) this is the final part of a fragmented element Note The values I, M, or F should be used only where it is clear how the element may be reconstituted.

att.global

att.global	
provides attributes common to all elements in the TEI encoding scheme. [1.3.1.1. Global Attributes]	
Module	tei
Members	<TEI> <abbr> <abstract> <actor> <add> <addSpan> <addrLine> <address> <am> <analytic> <app> <applInfo> <application> <argument> <author> <authority> <availability> <back> <bibl> <biblFull> <biblScope> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <body> <byline> <cRefPattern> <calendar> <calendarDesc> <camera> <caption> <castGroup> <castItem> <castList> <catDesc> <catRef> <category> <cb> <change> <choice> <cit> <citedRange> <classCode> <classDecl> <closer> <corr> <correction> <correspAction> <correspContext> <correspDesc> <creation> <damage> <damageSpan> <date> <dateline> <del> <delSpan> <desc> <distinct> <distributor> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <divGen> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <edition> <editionStmt> <editor> <editorialDecl> <email> <emph> <encodingDesc> <epigraph> <epilogue> <ex> <expan> <extent> <fileDesc> <floatingText> <foreign> <front> <funder> <fw> <gap> <gb> <geoDecl> <gloss> <graphic> <group> <handNote> <handNotes> <handShift> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <hyphenation> <idno> <imprimatur> <imprint> <index> <interpretation> <item> <keywords> <l> <label> <lacunaEnd> <lacunaStart> <langUsage> <language> <lb> <lem> <lg> <licence> <line> <list> <listApp> <listBibl> <listChange> <listPrefixDef> <listTranspose> <listWit> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <meeting> <mentioned> <metamark> <milestone> <mod> <monogr> <move> <name> <namespace> <normalization> <note> <notesStmt> <num> <opener> <orig> <p> <pb> <performance> <postBox> <postCode> <postscript> <prefixDef> <principal> <profileDesc> <projectDesc> <prologue> <ptr> <pubPlace> <publicationStmt> <publisher> <punctuation> <q> <quotation> <quote> <rdg> <rdgGrp> <redo> <ref> <refState> <refsDecl> <reg> <relatedItem> <rendition> <resp> <respStmt> <restore> <retrace> <revisionDesc> <role> <roleDesc> <rs> <said> <salute> <samplingDecl> <scriptNote> <secl> <segmentation> <series> <seriesStmt> <set> <sic> <signed> <soCalled> <sound> <sourceDesc> <sourceDoc> <sp> <spGrp> <speaker> <sponsor> <stage> <stdVals> <street> <styleDefDecl> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surfaceGrp> <surplus> <tagUsage> <tagsDecl> <taxonomy> <tech> <teiCorpus> <teiHeader> <term> <text> <textClass> <textLang> <time> <title> <titlePage> <titlePart> <titleStmt> <trailer> <transpose> <typeNote> <unclear> <undo> <variantEncoding> <view> <wit> <witDetail> <witEnd> <witStart> <witness> <xenoData>

Attributes	Attributes att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition) att.global.facs (@facs) att.global.change (@change) att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp) xml:id (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the attribute. Status Optional Datatype ID Note The @xml:id attribute may be used to specify a canonical reference for an element; see section 3.10. Reference Systems. n (number) gives a number (or other label) for an element, which is not necessarily unique within the document. Status Optional Datatype teidata.text Note The value of this attribute is always understood to be a single token, even if it contains space or other punctuation characters, and need not be composed of numbers only. It is typically used to specify the numbering of chapters, sections, list items, etc.; it may also be used in the specification of a standard reference system for the text. xml:lang (language) indicates the language of the element content using a ‘tag’ generated according to BCP 47. Status Optional Datatype teidata.language <p> ... The consequences of this rapid depopulation were the loss of the last <foreign xml:lang="rap">ariki</foreign> or chief (Routledge 1920:205,210) and their connections to ancestral territorial organization.</p> Note The xml:lang value will be inherited from the immediately enclosing element, or from its parent, and so on up the document hierarchy. It is generally good practice to specify xml:lang at the highest appropriate level, noticing that a different default may be needed for the teiHeader from that needed for the associated resource element or elements, and that a single TEI document may contain texts in many languages. The authoritative list of registered language subtags is maintained by IANA and is available at http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry. For a good general overview of the construction of language tags, see http://www.w3.org/International/articles/language-tags/, and for a practical step-by-step guide, see https://www.w3.org/International/questions/qa-choosing-language-tags.en.php. The value used must conform with BCP 47. If the value is a private use code (i.e., starts with x- or contains -x-), a <language> element with a matching value for its @ident attribute should be supplied in the TEI header to document this value. Such documentation may also optionally be supplied for non-private-use codes, though these must remain consistent with their (IETF)Internet Engineering Task Force definitions. xml:base provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Status Optional Datatype teidata.pointer <pre> <div type="bibl"> <head>Bibliography</head> <listBibl xml:base="http://www.lib.ucdavis.edu/BWRP/Works/"> <bibl> <author> <name>Landon, Letitia Elizabeth</name> </author> <ref target="LandLVowOf.sgm"> <title>The Vow of the Peacock</title> </ref> </bibl> </listBibl> </div> </pre>

	<pre> </bibl> <bibl> <author> <name>Compton, Margaret Clephane</name> </author> <ref target="NortMlrene.sgm"> <title>Irene, a Poem in Six Cantos</title> </ref> </bibl> <bibl> <author> <name>Taylor, Jane</name> </author> <ref target="TaylJEssay.sgm"> <title>Essays in Rhyme on Morals and Manners</title> </ref> </bibl> </listBibl> </div> </pre>	
xml:space	signals an intention about how white space should be managed by applications.	
Status	Optional	
Datatype	teidata.enumerated	
Legal values are:	default signals that the application's default white-space processing modes are acceptable	
	preserve indicates the intent that applications preserve all white space	
Note	The XML specification provides further guidance on the use of this attribute. Note that many parsers may not handle xml:space correctly.	

att.global.change

att.global.change	
supplies the <i>@change</i> attribute, allowing its member elements to specify one or more states or revision campaigns with which they are associated.	
Module	transcr
Members	att.global [<TEI> <abbr> <abstract> <actor> <add> <addSpan> <addrLine> <address> <am> <analytic> <app> <applInfo> <application> <argument> <author> <authority> <availability> <back> <bibl> <biblFull> <biblScope> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <body> <byline> <cRefPattern> <calendar> <calendarDesc> <camera> <caption> <castGroup> <castItem> <castList> <catDesc> <catRef> <category> <cb> <change> <choice> <cit> <citedRange> <classCode> <classDecl> <closer> <corr> <correction> <correspAction> <correspContext> <correspDesc> <creation> <damage> <damageSpan> <date> <dateline> <del> <delSpan> <desc> <distinct> <distributor> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <divGen> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <edition> <editionStmt> <editor> <editorialDecl> <email> <emph> <encodingDesc> <epigraph> <epilogue> <ex> <expan> <extent> <fileDesc> <floatingText> <foreign> <front> <funder> <fw> <gap> <gb> <geoDecl> <gloss> <graphic> <group> <handNote> <handNotes> <handShift> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <hyphenation> <idno> <imprimatur> <imprint> <index> <interpretation> <item> <keywords> <l> <label> <lacunaEnd> <lacunaStart> <langUsage> <language> <lb> <lem> <lg> <licence> <line> <list> <listApp> <listBibl> <listChange> <listPrefixDef> <listTranspose> <listWit> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <meeting> <mentioned> <metamark> <milestone> <mod> <monogr> <move> <name> <namespace> <normalization> <note> <notesStmt> <num> <opener> <orig> <p> <pb> <performance> <postBox> <postCode> <postscript> <prefixDef> <principal> <profileDesc> <projectDesc> <prologue> <ptr> <pubPlace> <publicationStmt>

	<publisher> <punctuation> <q> <quotation> <quote> <rdg> <rdgGrp> <redo> <ref> <refState> <refsDecl> <reg> <relatedItem> <rendition> <resp> <respStmt> <restore> <retrace> <revisionDesc> <role> <roleDesc> <rs> <said> <salute> <samplingDecl> <scriptNote> <secl> <segmentation> <series> <seriesStmt> <set> <sic> <signed> <soCalled> <sound> <sourceDesc> <sourceDoc> <sp> <spGrp> <speaker> <sponsor> <stage> <stdVals> <street> <styleDefDecl> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surfaceGrp> <surplus> <tagUsage> <tagsDecl> <taxonomy> <tech> <teiCorpus> <teiHeader> <term> <text> <textClass> <textLang> <time> <title> <titlePage> <titlePart> <titleStmt> <trailer> <transpose> <typeNote> <unclear> <undo> <variantEncoding> <view> <wit> <witDetail> <witEnd> <witStart> <witness> <xenoData>]
Attributes	Attributes change points to one or more <change> elements documenting a state or revision campaign to which the element bearing this attribute and its children have been assigned by the encoder. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

att.global.facs

att.global.facs provides an attribute used to express correspondence between an element containing transcribed text and all or part of an image representing that text. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles]	
Module	transcr
Members	att.global [<TEI> <abbr> <abstract> <actor> <add> <addSpan> <addrLine> <address> <am> <analytic> <app> <applInfo> <application> <argument> <author> <authority> <availability> <back> <bibl> <biblFull> <biblScope> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <body> <byline> <cRefPattern> <calendar> <calendarDesc> <camera> <caption> <castGroup> <castItem> <castList> <catDesc> <catRef> <category> <cb> <change> <choice> <cit> <citedRange> <classCode> <classDecl> <closer> <corr> <correction> <correspAction> <correspContext> <correspDesc> <creation> <damage> <damageSpan> <date> <dateline> <del> <delSpan> <desc> <distinct> <distributor> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <divGen> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <edition> <editionStmt> <editor> <editorialDecl> <email> <emph> <encodingDesc> <epigraph> <epilogue> <ex> <expan> <extent> <fileDesc> <floatingText> <foreign> <front> <funder> <fw> <gap> <gb> <geoDecl> <gloss> <graphic> <group> <handNote> <handNotes> <handShift> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <hyphenation> <idno> <imprimatur> <imprint> <index> <interpretation> <item> <keywords> <l> <label> <lacunaEnd> <lacunaStart> <langUsage> <language> <lb> <lem> <lg> <licence> <line> <list> <listApp> <listBibl> <listChange> <listPrefixDef> <listTranspose> <listWit> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <meeting> <mentioned> <metamark> <milestone> <mod> <monogr> <move> <name> <namespace> <normalization> <note> <notesStmt> <num> <opener> <orig> <p> <pb> <performance> <postBox> <postCode> <postscript> <prefixDef> <principal> <profileDesc> <projectDesc> <prologue> <ptr> <pubPlace> <publicationStmt> <publisher> <punctuation> <q> <quotation> <quote> <rdg> <rdgGrp> <redo> <ref> <refState> <refsDecl> <reg> <relatedItem> <rendition> <resp> <respStmt> <restore> <retrace> <revisionDesc> <role> <roleDesc> <rs> <said> <salute> <samplingDecl> <scriptNote> <secl> <segmentation> <series> <seriesStmt> <set> <sic> <signed> <soCalled> <sound> <sourceDesc> <sourceDoc> <sp> <spGrp> <speaker> <sponsor> <stage> <stdVals> <street> <styleDefDecl> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surfaceGrp> <surplus> <tagUsage> <tagsDecl> <taxonomy> <tech> <teiCorpus> <teiHeader> <term> <text> <textClass> <textLang> <time> <title> <titlePage> <titlePart> <titleStmt> <trailer> <transpose> <typeNote> <unclear> <undo> <variantEncoding> <view> <wit> <witDetail> <witEnd> <witStart> <witness> <xenoData>]
Attributes	Attributes facs (facsimile) points to all or part of an image which corresponds with the content of the element. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

att.global.rendition

att.global.rendition	
provides rendering attributes common to all elements in the TEI encoding scheme. [1.3.1.1.3. Rendition Indicators]	
Module	tei
Members	att.global [<TEI> <abbr> <abstract> <actor> <add> <addSpan> <addrLine> <address> <am> <analytic> <app> <applInfo> <application> <argument> <author> <authority> <availability> <back> <bibl> <biblFull> <biblScope> <biblStruct> <binaryObject> <body> <byline> <cRefPattern> <calendar> <calendarDesc> <camera> <caption> <castGroup> <castItem> <castList> <catDesc> <catRef> <category> <cb> <change> <choice> <cit> <citedRange> <classCode> <classDecl> <closer> <corr> <correction> <correspAction> <correspContext> <correspDesc> <creation> <damage> <damageSpan> <date> <dateline> <del> <delSpan> <desc> <distinct> <distributor> <div> <div1> <div2> <div3> <div4> <div5> <div6> <div7> <divGen> <docAuthor> <docDate> <docEdition> <docImprint> <docTitle> <edition> <editionStmt> <editor> <editorialDecl> <email> <emph> <encodingDesc> <epigraph> <epilogue> <ex> <expan> <extent> <fileDesc> <floatingText> <foreign> <front> <funder> <fw> <gap> <gb> <geoDecl> <gloss> <graphic> <group> <handNote> <handNotes> <handShift> <head> <headItem> <headLabel> <hi> <hyphenation> <idno> <imprimatur> <imprint> <index> <interpretation> <item> <keywords> <l> <label> <lacunaEnd> <lacunaStart> <langUsage> <language> <lb> <lem> <lg> <licence> <line> <list> <listApp> <listBibl> <listChange> <listPrefixDef> <listTranspose> <listWit> <measure> <measureGrp> <media> <meeting> <mentioned> <metamark> <milestone> <mod> <monogr> <move> <name> <namespace> <normalization> <note> <notesStmt> <num> <opener> <orig> <p> <pb> <performance> <postBox> <postCode> <postscript> <prefixDef> <principal> <profileDesc> <projectDesc> <prologue> <ptr> <pubPlace> <publicationStmt> <publisher> <punctuation> <q> <quotation> <quote> <rdg> <rdgGrp> <redo> <ref> <refState> <refsDecl> <reg> <relatedItem> <rendition> <resp> <respStmt> <restore> <retrace> <revisionDesc> <role> <roleDesc> <rs> <said> <salute> <samplingDecl> <scriptNote> <secl> <segmentation> <series> <seriesStmt> <set> <sic> <signed> <soCalled> <sound> <sourceDesc> <sourceDoc> <sp> <spGrp> <speaker> <sponsor> <stage> <stdVals> <street> <styleDefDecl> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surfaceGrp> <surplus> <tagUsage> <tagsDecl> <taxonomy> <tech> <teiCorpus> <teiHeader> <term> <text> <textClass> <textLang> <time> <title> <titlePage> <titlePart> <titleStmt> <trailer> <transpose> <typeName> <unclear> <undo> <variantEncoding> <view> <wit> <witDetail> <witEnd> <witStart> <witness> <xenoData>]
Attributes	Attributes rend (rendition) indicates how the element in question was rendered or presented in the source text. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace <pre><head rend="align(center) case(allcaps)"> <lb/>To The <lb/>Duchesse <lb/>of <lb/>Newcastle, <lb/>On Her <lb/> <hi rend="case(mixed)">New Blazing-World</hi> </head></pre> Note These Guidelines make no binding recommendations for the values of the <i>@rend</i> attribute; the characteristics of visual presentation vary too much from text to text and the decision to record or ignore individual characteristics varies too much from project to project. Some potentially useful conventions are noted from time to time at appropriate points in the Guidelines. The values of the <i>@rend</i> attribute are a set of sequence-indeterminate individual tokens separated by whitespace. style contains an expression in some formal style definition language which defines the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text Status Optional Datatype teidata.text <pre><head style="text-align: center; font-variant: small-caps"> <lb/>To The <lb/>Duchesse <lb/>of <lb/>Newcastle, <lb/>On Her <lb/> <hi style="font-variant: normal">New Blazing-World</hi> </head></pre> Note Unlike the attribute values of <i>@rend</i>, which uses whitespace as a separator,

	the <i>@style</i> attribute may contain whitespace. This attribute is intended for recording inline stylistic information concerning the source, not any particular output. The formal language in which values for this attribute are expressed may be specified using the <code><styleDefDecl></code> element in the TEI header. rendition points to a description of the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace <pre><head rendition="#ac #sc"> <lb/>To The <lb/>Duchesse <lb/>of <lb/>Newcastle, <lb/>On Her <lb/> <hi rendition="#normal">New Blazing-World</hi>. </head> <!-- elsewhere... --> <rendition scheme="css" xml:id="sc">font-variant: small-caps</rendition> <rendition scheme="css" xml:id="normal">font-variant: normal</rendition> <rendition scheme="css" xml:id="ac">text-align: center</rendition></pre> Note The <i>@rendition</i> attribute is used in a very similar way to the <i>@class</i> attribute defined for XHTML but with the important distinction that its function is to describe the appearance of the source text, not necessarily to determine how that text should be presented on screen or paper. Where both <i>@rendition</i> and <i>@rend</i> are supplied, the latter is understood to override or complement the former. Each URI provided should indicate a <code><rendition></code> element defining the intended rendition in terms of some appropriate style language, as indicated by the <i>@scheme</i> attribute.

att.global.responsibility

att.global.responsibility	
provides attributes indicating the agent responsible for some aspect of the text, the markup or something asserted by the markup, and the degree of certainty associated with it. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes 11.3.2.2. Hand, Responsibility, and Certainty Attributes 17.3. Spans and Interpretations 13.1.1. Linking Names and Their Referents]	
Module	tei
Members	att.global [<code><TEI></code> <code><abbr></code> <code><abstract></code> <code><actor></code> <code><add></code> <code><addSpan></code> <code><addrLine></code> <code><address></code> <code><am></code> <code><analytic></code> <code><app></code> <code><applInfo></code> <code><application></code> <code><argument></code> <code><author></code> <code><authority></code> <code><availability></code> <code><back></code> <code><bibl></code> <code><biblFull></code> <code><biblScope></code> <code><biblStruct></code> <code><binaryObject></code> <code><body></code> <code><byline></code> <code><cRefPattern></code> <code><calendar></code> <code><calendarDesc></code> <code><camera></code> <code><caption></code> <code><castGroup></code> <code><castItem></code> <code><castList></code> <code><catDesc></code> <code><catRef></code> <code><category></code> <code><cb></code> <code><change></code> <code><choice></code> <code><cit></code> <code><citedRange></code> <code><classCode></code> <code><classDecl></code> <code><closer></code> <code><corr></code> <code><correction></code> <code><correspAction></code> <code><correspContext></code> <code><correspDesc></code> <code><creation></code> <code><damage></code> <code><damageSpan></code> <code><date></code> <code><dateline></code> <code><del></code> <code><delSpan></code> <code><desc></code> <code><distinct></code> <code><distributor></code> <code><div></code> <code><div1></code> <code><div2></code> <code><div3></code> <code><div4></code> <code><div5></code> <code><div6></code> <code><div7></code> <code><divGen></code> <code><docAuthor></code> <code><docDate></code> <code><docEdition></code> <code><docImprint></code> <code><docTitle></code> <code><edition></code> <code><editionStmnt></code> <code><editor></code> <code><editorialDecl></code> <code><email></code> <code><emph></code> <code><encodingDesc></code> <code><epigraph></code> <code><epilogue></code> <code><ex></code> <code><expan></code> <code><extent></code> <code><fileDesc></code> <code><floatingText></code> <code><foreign></code> <code><front></code> <code><funder></code> <code><fw></code> <code><gap></code> <code><gb></code> <code><geoDecl></code> <code><gloss></code> <code><graphic></code> <code><group></code> <code><handNote></code> <code><handNotes></code> <code><handShift></code> <code><head></code> <code><headItem></code> <code><headLabel></code> <code><hi></code> <code><hyphenation></code> <code><idno></code> <code><imprimatur></code> <code><imprint></code> <code><index></code> <code><interpretation></code> <code><item></code> <code><keywords></code> <code><l></code> <code><label></code> <code><lacunaEnd></code> <code><lacunaStart></code> <code><langUsage></code> <code><language></code> <code><lb></code> <code><lem></code> <code><lg></code> <code><licence></code> <code><line></code> <code><list></code> <code><listApp></code> <code><listBibl></code> <code><listChange></code> <code><listPrefixDef></code> <code><listTranspose></code> <code><listWit></code> <code><measure></code> <code><measureGrp></code> <code><media></code> <code><meeting></code> <code><mentioned></code> <code><metamark></code> <code><milestone></code> <code><mod></code> <code><monogr></code> <code><move></code> <code><name></code> <code><namespace></code> <code><normalization></code> <code><note></code> <code><notesStmnt></code> <code><num></code> <code><opener></code> <code><orig></code> <code><p></code> <code><pb></code> <code><performance></code> <code><postBox></code> <code><postCode></code> <code><postscript></code> <code><prefixDef></code> <code><principal></code> <code><profileDesc></code> <code><projectDesc></code> <code><prologue></code> <code><ptr></code> <code><pubPlace></code> <code><publicationStmnt></code> <code><publisher></code> <code><punctuation></code> <code><q></code> <code><quotation></code> <code><quote></code> <code><rdg></code> <code><rdgGrp></code> <code><redo></code> <code><ref></code> <code><refState></code> <code><refsDecl></code>

	<code><reg> <relatedItem> <rendition> <resp> <respStmt> <restore> <retrace> <revisionDesc> <role> <roleDesc> <rs> <said> <salute> <samplingDecl> <scriptNote> <secl> <segmentation> <series> <seriesStmt> <set> <sic> <signed> <soCalled> <sound> <sourceDesc> <sourceDoc> <sp> <spGrp> <speaker> <sponsor> <stage> <stdVals> <street> <styleDefDecl> <subst> <substJoin> <supplied> <surfaceGrp> <surplus> <tagUsage> <tagsDecl> <taxonomy> <tech> <teiCorpus> <teiHeader> <term> <text> <textClass> <textLang> <time> <title> <titlePage> <titlePart> <titleStmt> <trailer> <transpose> <typeNote> <unclear> <undo> <variantEncoding> <view> <wit> <witDetail> <witEnd> <witStart> <witness> <xenoData>]</code>
Attributes	Attributes cert (certainty) signifies the degree of certainty associated with the intervention or interpretation. Status Optional Datatype teidata.probCert resp (responsible party) indicates the agency responsible for the intervention or interpretation, for example an editor or transcriber. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace Note Note that a simple <i>@resp</i> pointing to a person or organization is likely to be somewhat ambiguous with regard to the nature of the responsibility. For this reason, we recommend that <i>@resp</i> be used to point not to an agent (<code><person></code> or <code><org></code>) but to a <code><respStmt></code>, <code><author></code>, <code><editor></code> or similar element which clarifies the exact role played by the agent. Pointing to multiple <code><respStmt></code>s allows the encoder to specify clearly each of the roles played in part of a TEI file (creating, transcribing, encoding, editing, proofing etc.).
Example	Blessed are the <code><choice></code> <code><sic>placemakers</sic></code> <code><corr cert="high" resp="#editor">peacemakers</corr></code> <code></choice></code>: for they shall be called the children of God.
Example	<pre> <!-- in the <text> ... --><lg> <!-- ... --> <l>Punkes, Panders, bafe extortionizing sla<choice> <sic>n</sic> <corr resp="#JENS1_transcriber">u</corr> </choice>es,</l> <!-- ... --> </lg> <!-- in the <teiHeader> ... --> <!-- ... --> <respStmt xml:id="JENS1_transcriber"> <resp when="2014">Transcriber</resp> <name>Janelle Jenstad</name> </respStmt> </pre>

att.handFeatures

att.handFeatures	
provides attributes describing aspects of the hand in which a manuscript is written. [11.3.2.1. Document Hands]	
Module	tei
Members	<code><handNote> <handShift> <scriptNote> <typeNote></code>
Attributes	Attributes scribe gives a name or other identifier for the scribe believed to be responsible for this hand. Status Optional

	Datatype teidata.name scribeRef points to a full description of the scribe concerned, typically supplied by a <person> element elsewhere in the description. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace script characterizes the particular script or writing style used by this hand, for example <i>secretary</i>, <i>copperplate</i>, <i>Chancery</i>, <i>Italian</i>, etc. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.name separated by whitespace scriptRef points to a full description of the script or writing style used by this hand, typically supplied by a <scriptNote> element elsewhere in the description. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace medium describes the tint or type of ink, e.g. <i>brown</i>, or other writing medium, e.g. <i>pencil</i> Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace scope specifies how widely this hand is used in the manuscript. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Legal values are: sole only this hand is used throughout the manuscript major this hand is used through most of the manuscript minor this hand is used occasionally in the manuscript
Note	Usually either <i>@script</i> or <i>@scriptRef</i> , and similarly, either <i>@scribe</i> or <i>@scribeRef</i> , will be supplied.

att.internetMedia

att.internetMedia	
provides attributes for specifying the type of a computer resource using a standard taxonomy.	
Module	tei
Members	att.media [<binaryObject> <graphic>] <ptr> <ref>
Attributes	Attributes mimeType (MIME media type) specifies the applicable multimedia internet mail extension (MIME) media type Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace
Example	In this example <i>@mimeType</i> is used to indicate that the URL points to a TEI XML file encoded in UTF-8.
	<pre><ref mimeType="application/tei+xml; charset=UTF-8" target="http://sourceforge.net/p/tei/code/HEAD/tree/trunk/P5/Source/guidelines-en.xml"/></pre>
Note	This attribute class provides an attribute for describing a computer resource, typically available over the internet, using a value taken from a standard taxonomy. At present only a single taxonomy is supported, the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) Media Type system. This typology of media types is defined by the Internet Engineering Task Force in RFC 2046 . The list of types is maintained by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA). The <i>@mimeType</i> attribute must have a value taken from this list.

att.measurement

att.measurement	
provides attributes to represent a regularized or normalized measurement.	
Module	tei
Members	<measure> <measureGrp>
Attributes	Attributes unit indicates the units used for the measurement, usually using the standard symbol for the desired units. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Suggested values include: m (metre) SI base unit of length kg (kilogram) SI base unit of mass s (second) SI base unit of time Hz (hertz) SI unit of frequency Pa (pascal) SI unit of pressure or stress Ω (ohm) SI unit of electric resistance L (litre) 1 dm³ t (tonne) 10³ kg ha (hectare) 1 hm² Å (ångström) 10⁻¹⁰ m mL (millilitre) cm (centimetre) dB (decibel) see remarks, below kbit (kilobit) 10³ or 1000 bits Kibit (kibibit) 2¹⁰ or 1024 bits kB (kilobyte) 10³ or 1000 bytes KiB (kibibyte) 2¹⁰ or 1024 bytes MB (megabyte) 10⁶ or 1 000 000 bytes

	MiB (mebibyte) 2²⁰ or 1 048 576 bytes Note If the measurement being represented is not expressed in a particular unit, but rather is a number of discrete items, the unit count should be used, or the <i>@unit</i> attribute may be left unspecified. Wherever appropriate, a recognized SI unit name should be used (see further http://www.bipm.org/en/publications/si-brochure/; http://physics.nist.gov/cuu/Units/). The list above is indicative rather than exhaustive. quantity specifies the number of the specified units that comprise the measurement Status Optional Datatype teidata.numeric commodity indicates the substance that is being measured Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace Note In general, when the commodity is made of discrete entities, the plural form should be used, even when the measurement is of only one of them.
Note	This attribute class provides a triplet of attributes that may be used either to regularize the values of the measurement being encoded, or to normalize them with respect to a standard measurement system. <I>So weren't you gonna buy <measure commodity="ice cream" quantity="0.5" unit="gal">half a gallon</measure>, baby</I> <I>So won't you go and buy <measure commodity="ice cream" quantity="1.893" unit="L">half a gallon</measure>, baby?</I>
Note	The unit should normally be named using the standard abbreviation for an SI unit (see further http://www.bipm.org/en/publications/si-brochure/; http://physics.nist.gov/cuu/Units/). However, encoders may also specify measurements using informally defined units such as lines or characters.

att.media

att.media	
provides attributes for specifying display and related properties of external media.	
Module	tei
Members	<binaryObject> <graphic>
Attributes	Attributes att.internetMedia (@mimeType) width Where the media are displayed, indicates the display width Status Optional Datatype teidata.outputMeasurement height Where the media are displayed, indicates the display height Status Optional Datatype teidata.outputMeasurement scale Where the media are displayed, indicates a scale factor to be applied when generating the desired display size Status Optional Datatype teidata.numeric

att.milestoneUnit

att.milestoneUnit	
provides an attribute to indicate the type of section which is changing at a specific milestone. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements 2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration]	
Module	core
Members	<milestone> <refState>
Attributes	Attributes unit provides a conventional name for the kind of section changing at this milestone. Status Required Datatype teidata.enumerated Suggested values include: page physical page breaks (synonymous with the <pb> element). column column breaks. line line breaks (synonymous with the <lb> element). book any units termed book, liber, etc. poem individual poems in a collection. canto cantos or other major sections of a poem. speaker changes of speaker or narrator. stanza stanzas within a poem, book, or canto. act acts within a play. scene scenes within a play or act. section sections of any kind. absent passages not present in the reference edition. unnumbered passages present in the text, but not to be included as part of the reference. <pre><milestone ed="La" n="23" unit="Dreissiger"/> ... <milestone ed="AV" n="24" unit="verse"/> ...</pre> Note If the milestone marks the beginning of a piece of text not present in the reference edition, the special value absent may be used as the value of <i>@unit</i>. The normal interpretation is that the reference edition does not contain the text which follows, until the next <milestone> tag for the edition in question is encountered. In addition to the values suggested, other terms may be appropriate (e.g. Stephanus for the Stephanus numbers in Plato).

att.naming

att.naming	
provides attributes common to elements which refer to named persons, places, organizations etc. [3.5.1. Referring Strings 13.3.5. Names and Nyms]	
Module	tei
Members	att.personal [<name>] <author> <editor> <pubPlace> <rs>
Attributes	Attributes att.canonical (@key, @ref) role may be used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name in the form of a set of whitespace-separated values, for example the occupation of a person, or the status of a place. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace nymRef (reference to the canonical name) provides a means of locating the canonical form (nym) of the names associated with the object named by the element bearing it. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace Note The value must point directly to one or more XML elements by means of one or more URIs, separated by whitespace. If more than one is supplied, the implication is that the name is associated with several distinct canonical names.

att.patternReplacement

att.patternReplacement	
provides attributes for regular-expression matching and replacement. [16.2.3. Using Abbreviated Pointers 2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration 2.3.6.2. Search-and-Replace Method]	
Module	header
Members	<cRefPattern> <prefixDef>
Attributes	Attributes matchPattern specifies a regular expression against which the values of other attributes can be matched. Status Required Datatype teidata.pattern Note The syntax used should follow that defined by W3C XPath syntax. Note that parenthesized groups are used not only for establishing order of precedence and atoms for quantification, but also for creating subpatterns to be referenced by the <i>@replacementPattern</i> attribute. replacementPattern specifies a ‘replacement pattern’, that is, the skeleton of a relative or absolute URI containing references to groups in the <i>@matchPattern</i> which, once subpattern substitution has been performed, complete the URI. Status Required Datatype teidata.replacement Note The strings \$1, \$2 etc. are references to the corresponding group in the regular expression specified by <i>@matchPattern</i> (counting open parenthesis, left to right). Processors are expected to replace them with whatever matched the corresponding group in the regular expression. If a digit preceded by a dollar sign is needed in the actual replacement pattern (as opposed to being used as a back

	reference), the dollar sign must be written as %24.

att.personal

att.personal	
(attributes for components of names usually, but not necessarily, personal names) common attributes for those elements which form part of a name usually, but not necessarily, a personal name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
Module	tei
Members	<name>
Attributes	Attributes att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) full indicates whether the name component is given in full, as an abbreviation or simply as an initial. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Legal values are: yes the name component is spelled out in full. [Default] abb (abbreviated) the name component is given in an abbreviated form. init (initial letter) the name component is indicated only by one initial. sort specifies the sort order of the name component in relation to others within the name. Status Optional Datatype teidata.count

att.placement

att.placement	
provides attributes for describing where on the source page or object a textual element appears. [3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions 11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]	
Module	tei
Members	<add> <addSpan> <fw> <label> <metamark> <note> <stage> <witDetail>
Attributes	Attributes place specifies where this item is placed. Status Recommended Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace Suggested values include: below below the line bottom at the foot of the page margin in the margin (left, right, or both) top at the top of the page

	opposite on the opposite, i.e. facing, page overleaf on the other side of the leaf above above the line end at the end of e.g. chapter or volume. inline within the body of the text. inspace in a predefined space, for example left by an earlier scribe.
	<add place="margin">[An addition written in the margin]</add> <add place="bottom opposite">[An addition written at the foot of the current page and also on the facing page]</add> <note place="bottom">Ibid, p.7</note>

att.pointing

att.pointing	
provides a set of attributes used by all elements which point to other elements by means of one or more URI references. [1.3.1.1.2. Language Indicators 3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References]	
Module	tei
Members	<calendar> <catRef> <citedRange> <gloss> <licence> <note> <ptr> <ref> <substJoin> <term> <witDetail>
Attributes	Attributes targetLang specifies the language of the content to be found at the destination referenced by <i>@target</i>, using a 'language tag' generated according to BCP 47. Status Optional Datatype teidata.language Schematron <pre><sch:rule context="tei:*[not(self::tei:schemaSpec)][@targetLang]"> <sch:assert test="@target">@targetLang should only be used on <sch:name/> if @target is specified.</sch:assert> </sch:rule></pre> <pre><linkGrp xml:id="pol-swh_aln_2.1-linkGrp"> <ptr target="pol/UDHR/text.xml#pol_txt_1-head" targetLang="pl" type="tuv" xml:id="pol-swh_aln_2.1.1-ptr"/> <ptr target="swh/UDHR/text.xml#swh_txt_1-head" targetLang="sw" type="tuv" xml:id="pol-swh_aln_2.1.2-ptr"/> </linkGrp></pre> In the example above, the <linkGrp> combines pointers at parallel fragments of the

	<i>Universal Declaration of Human Rights</i> : one of them is in Polish, the other in Swahili.	
	Note	The value must conform to BCP 47. If the value is a private use code (i.e., starts with x- or contains -x-), a <language> element with a matching value for its @ident attribute should be supplied in the TEI header to document this value. Such documentation may also optionally be supplied for non-private-use codes, though these must remain consistent with their (IETF)Internet Engineering Task Force definitions.
target	specifies the destination of the reference by supplying one or more URI References	
	Status	Optional
	Datatype	1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace
	Note	One or more syntactically valid URI references, separated by whitespace. Because whitespace is used to separate URIs, no whitespace is permitted inside a single URI. If a whitespace character is required in a URI, it should be escaped with the normal mechanism, e.g. TEI%20Consortium.
evaluate	specifies the intended meaning when the target of a pointer is itself a pointer.	
	Status	Optional
	Datatype	teidata.enumerated
	Legal values are:	all if the element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer. one if the element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer. none no further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element specified in the pointer's target.
	Note	If no value is given, the application program is responsible for deciding (possibly on the basis of user input) how far to trace a chain of pointers.

att.ranging

att.ranging	
provides attributes for describing numerical ranges.	
Module	tei
Members	att.dimensions [att.damaged [<damage> <damageSpan>] att.editLike [att.transcriptional [<add> <addSpan> <del> <delSpan> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <subst> <substJoin> <undo>] <am> <corr> <date> <ex> <expan> <gap> <name> <reg> <secl> <supplied> <surplus> <time> <unclear>] <space>] <num>
Attributes	Attributes atLeast gives a minimum estimated value for the approximate measurement. Status Optional Datatype teidata.numeric atMost gives a maximum estimated value for the approximate measurement. Status Optional Datatype teidata.numeric min where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range, supplies the minimum value observed. Status Optional Datatype teidata.numeric max where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range, supplies the

	maximum value observed. Status Optional Datatype teidata.numeric confidence specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by <i>@min</i> and <i>@max</i>, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. Status Optional Datatype teidata.probability
Example	The MS. was lost in transmission by mail from <del rend="overstrike"> <gap atLeast="1" atMost="2" extent="one or two letters" reason="illegible" unit="chars"/> </del> Philadelphia to the Graphic office, New York.

att.rdgPart

att.rdgPart provides attributes to mark the beginning or ending of a fragmentary manuscript or other witness. [12.1.5. Fragmentary Witnesses]	
Module	textcrit
Members	<lacunaEnd> <lacunaStart> <wit> <witEnd> <witStart>
Attributes	Attributes wit (witness or witnesses) contains a space-delimited list of one or more sigla indicating the witnesses to this reading beginning or ending at this point. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace
Note	These elements may appear anywhere within the elements <lem> and <rdg>, and also within any of their constituent elements.

att.resourced

att.resourced provides attributes by which a resource (such as an externally held media file) may be located.	
Module	tei
Members	<graphic> <media>
Attributes	Attributes url (uniform resource locator) specifies the URL from which the media concerned may be obtained. Status Required Datatype teidata.pointer

att.sortable

att.sortable provides attributes for elements in lists or groups that are sortable, but whose sorting key cannot be derived mechanically from the element content. [9.1. Dictionary Body and Overall Structure]	

Module	tei
Members	<bibl> <biblFull> <biblStruct> <correspAction> <idno> <item> <list> <listApp> <listBibl> <listChange> <listWit> <term> <witness>
Attributes	Attributes sortKey supplies the sort key for this element in an index, list or group which contains it. Status Optional Datatype teidata.word David's other principal backer, Josiah ha-Kohen <index indexName="NAMES"> <term sortKey="Azarya_Josiah_Kohen">Josiah ha-Kohen b. Azarya</term> </index> b. Azarya, son of one of the last gaons of Sura was David's own first cousin. Note The sort key is used to determine the sequence and grouping of entries in an index. It provides a sequence of characters which, when sorted with the other values, will produced the desired order; specifics of sort key construction are application-dependentDictionary order often differs from the collation sequence of machine-readable character sets; in English-language dictionaries, an entry for <i>4-H</i> will often appear alphabetized under 'fourh', and <i>McCoy</i> may be alphabetized under 'maccoy', while <i>A1</i>, <i>A4</i>, and <i>A5</i> may all appear in numeric order 'alphabetized' between 'a-' and 'AA'. The sort key is required if the orthography of the dictionary entry does not suffice to determine its location.

att.source

att.source	
provides attributes for pointing to the source of a bibliographic reference. [3.3.3. Quotation 8.3.4. Writing]	
Module	tei
Members	att.editLike [att.transcriptional [<add> <addSpan> <del> <delSpan> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <subst> <substJoin> <undo>] <am> <corr> <date> <ex> <expan> <gap> <name> <reg> <secl> <supplied> <surplus> <time> <unclear>] att.textCritical [<lem> <rdg> <rdgGrp>] <abbr> <abstract> <handShift> <note> <orig> <q> <quote> <rs> <sic> <space> <witDetail>
Attributes	Attributes source provides a pointer to the bibliographical source from which a quotation or citation is drawn. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace
Example	<pre><p> <!-- ... --> As Willard McCarty (<bibl xml:id="mcc_2012">2012, p.2</bibl>) tells us, <quote source="#mcc_2012">'Collaboration' is a problematic and should be a contested term.</quote> <!-- ... --> </p></pre>
Example	<pre><p> <!-- ... --> <quote source="#chicago_15_ed">Grammatical theories are in flux, and the more we learn, the less we seem to know.</quote> <!-- ... --> </p> <!-- ... --> <bibl xml:id="chicago_15_ed"> <title level="m">The Chicago Manual of Style</title>,</pre>

	<code><edition>15th edition</edition>.</code> <code><pubPlace>Chicago</pubPlace>:</code> <code><publisher>University of Chicago Press</publisher></code> <code>(<date>2003</date>),</code> <code><biblScope unit="page">p.147</biblScope>.</code> <code></bibl></code>

att.spanning

att.spanning provides attributes for elements which delimit a span of text by pointing mechanisms rather than by enclosing it. [1.3.1. Attribute Classes]	
Module	tei
Members	<code><addSpan></code> <code><cb></code> <code><damageSpan></code> <code><delSpan></code> <code><gb></code> <code><index></code> <code><lb></code> <code><metamark></code> <code><milestone></code> <code><mod></code> <code><pb></code> <code><redo></code> <code><retrace></code> <code><undo></code>
Attributes	Attributes spanTo indicates the end of a span initiated by the element bearing this attribute. Status Optional Datatype teidata.pointer Schematron The @spanTo attribute must point to an element following the current element <pre> <sch:rule context="tei:*[@spanTo]"> <sch:assert test="id(substring(@spanTo,2)) and following::*[@xml:id=substring(current()/@spanTo,2)]">The element indicated by @spanTo (<sch:value-of select="@spanTo"/>) must follow the current element <sch:name/> </sch:assert> </sch:rule> </pre>
Note	The span is defined as running in document order from the start of the content of the pointing element to the end of the content of the element pointed to by the @spanTo attribute (if any). If no value is supplied for the attribute, the assumption is that the span is coextensive with the pointing element. If no content is present, the assumption is that the starting point of the span is immediately following the element itself.

att.styleDef

att.styleDef provides attributes to specify the name of a formal definition language used to provide formatting or rendition information.	
Module	tei
Members	<code><rendition></code> <code><styleDefDecl></code>
Attributes	Attributes scheme identifies the language used to describe the rendition. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Legal values are: CSS Cascading Stylesheet Language xslfo Extensible Stylesheet Language Formatting Objects

	free Informal free text description other A user-defined rendition description language Note If no value for the @scheme attribute is provided, then the default assumption should be that CSS is in use. schemeVersion supplies a version number for the style language provided in @scheme. Status Optional Datatype teidata.versionNumber Schematron <sch:rule context="tei:*[@schemeVersion]"> <sch:assert test="@scheme and not(@scheme = 'free')"> @schemeVersion can only be used if @scheme is specified. </sch:assert> </sch:rule> Note If @schemeVersion is used, then @scheme should also appear, with a value other than free.

att.textCritical

att.textCritical defines a set of attributes common to all elements representing variant readings in text critical work. [12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]	
Module	textcrit
Members	<lem> <rdg> <rdgGrp>
Attributes	Attributes att.source (@source) att.written (@hand) type classifies the reading according to some useful typology. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Sample values include: substantive the reading offers a substantive variant. orthographic the reading differs only orthographically, not in substance, from other readings. cause classifies the cause for the variant reading, according to any appropriate typology of possible origins. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Sample values include: homeoteleuton homeoarchy paleographicConfusion haplography dittography

	falseEmendation varSeq (variant sequence) provides a number indicating the position of this reading in a sequence, when there is reason to presume a sequence to the variants. Status Optional Datatype teidata.count Note Different variant sequences could be coded with distinct number trails: 1-2-3 for one sequence, 5-6-7 for another. More complex variant sequences, with (for example) multiple branchings from single readings, may be expressed through the <code><join></code> element.
Note	This element class defines attributes inherited by <code><rdg></code> , <code><lem></code> , and <code><rdgGrp></code> .

att.timed

att.timed provides attributes common to those elements which have a duration in time, expressed either absolutely or by reference to an alignment map. [8.3.5. Temporal Information]	
Module	tei
Members	<code><binaryObject></code> <code><gap></code> <code><media></code>
Attributes	Attributes start indicates the location within a temporal alignment at which this element begins. Status Optional Datatype teidata.pointer Note If no value is supplied, the element is assumed to follow the immediately preceding element at the same hierarchic level. end indicates the location within a temporal alignment at which this element ends. Status Optional Datatype teidata.pointer Note If no value is supplied, the element is assumed to precede the immediately following element at the same hierarchic level.

att.transcriptional

att.transcriptional provides attributes specific to elements encoding authorial or scribal intervention in a text when transcribing manuscript or similar sources. [11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]	
Module	tei
Members	<code><add></code> <code><addSpan></code> <code><del></code> <code><delSpan></code> <code><mod></code> <code><redo></code> <code><restore></code> <code><retrace></code> <code><subst></code> <code><substJoin></code> <code><undo></code>
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.editLike</code> (<code>@evidence</code>, <code>@instant</code>) (<code>att.dimensions</code> (<code>@unit</code>, <code>@quantity</code>, <code>@extent</code>, <code>@precision</code>, <code>@scope</code>) (<code>att.ranging</code> (<code>@atLeast</code>, <code>@atMost</code>, <code>@min</code>, <code>@max</code>, <code>@confidence</code>))) (<code>att.source</code> (<code>@source</code>)) <code>att.written</code> (<code>@hand</code>) status indicates the effect of the intervention, for example in the case of a deletion, strikeouts which include too much or too little text, or in the case of an addition, an insertion which duplicates some of the text already present. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Sample duplicate all of the text indicated as an addition duplicates some text

	values include: that is in the original, whether the duplication is word-for-word or less exact. duplicate-partial part of the text indicated as an addition duplicates some text that is in the original excessStart some text at the beginning of the deletion is marked as deleted even though it clearly should not be deleted. excessEnd some text at the end of the deletion is marked as deleted even though it clearly should not be deleted. shortStart some text at the beginning of the deletion is not marked as deleted even though it clearly should be. shortEnd some text at the end of the deletion is not marked as deleted even though it clearly should be. partial some text in the deletion is not marked as deleted even though it clearly should be. unremarkable the deletion is not faulty. [Default] Note Status information on each deletion is needed rather rarely except in critical editions from authorial manuscripts; status information on additions is even less common. Marking a deletion or addition as faulty is inescapably an interpretive act; the usual test applied in practice is the linguistic acceptability of the text with and without the letters or words in question. cause documents the presumed cause for the intervention. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Suggested values include: fix repeated for the purpose of fixation unclear repeated to clarify a previously illegible or badly written text or mark seq (sequence) assigns a sequence number related to the order in which the encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred. Status Optional Datatype teidata.count

att.translatable

att.translatable	
provides attributes used to indicate the status of a translatable portion of an ODD document.	
Module	tei
Members	<desc> <gloss>
Attributes	Attributes versionDate specifies the date on which the source text was extracted and sent to the translator

	Status Optional Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c Note The <i>@versionDate</i> attribute can be used to determine whether a translation might need to be revisited, by comparing the modification date on the containing file with the <i>@versionDate</i> value on the translation. If the file has changed, changelogs can be checked to see whether the source text has been modified since the translation was made.

att.typed

att.typed provides attributes which can be used to classify or subclassify elements in any way. [1.3.1. Attribute Classes 17.1.1. Words and Above 3.5.1. Referring Strings 3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References 3.5.5. Abbreviations and Their Expansions 3.12.1. Core Tags for Verse 7.2.5. Speech Contents 4.1.1. Un-numbered Divisions 4.1.2. Numbered Divisions 4.2.1. Headings and Trailers 4.4. Virtual Divisions 13.3.2.3. Personal Relationships 11.3.1.1. Core Elements for Transcriptional Work 16.1.1. Pointers and Links 16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors 12.2. Linking the Apparatus to the Text 22.5.2. RELAX NG Content Models 8.3. Elements Unique to Spoken Texts 23.3.1.4. Modification of Attribute and Attribute Value Lists]	
Module	tei
Members	<code><TEI></code> <code><add></code> <code><addSpan></code> <code><am></code> <code><application></code> <code><bibl></code> <code><biblStruct></code> <code><binaryObject></code> <code><camera></code> <code><cb></code> <code><change></code> <code><cit></code> <code><corr></code> <code><correspDesc></code> <code><damage></code> <code><damageSpan></code> <code><date></code> <code><del></code> <code><delSpan></code> <code><desc></code> <code><div></code> <code><div1></code> <code><div2></code> <code><div3></code> <code><div4></code> <code><div5></code> <code><div6></code> <code><div7></code> <code><floatingText></code> <code><gb></code> <code><gloss></code> <code><group></code> <code><head></code> <code><label></code> <code><lb></code> <code><lg></code> <code><line></code> <code><listApp></code> <code><listBibl></code> <code><listChange></code> <code><measureGrp></code> <code><media></code> <code><milestone></code> <code><mod></code> <code><name></code> <code><note></code> <code><pb></code> <code><ptr></code> <code><quote></code> <code><ref></code> <code><reg></code> <code><relatedItem></code> <code><restore></code> <code><rs></code> <code><spGrp></code> <code><space></code> <code><surfaceGrp></code> <code><term></code> <code><text></code> <code><time></code> <code><trailer></code> <code><xDATA></code>
Attributes	Attributes type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated <pre> <div type="verse"> <head>Night in Tarras</head> <lg type="stanza"> <l>At evening tramping on the hot white road</l> <l>...</l> </lg> <lg type="stanza"> <l>A wind sprang up from nowhere as the sky</l> <l>...</l> </lg> </div> </pre> Note The <i>@type</i> attribute is present on a number of elements, not all of which are members of <i>att.typed</i>, usually because these elements restrict the possible values for the attribute in a specific way. subtype provides a sub-categorization of the element, if needed Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Note The <i>@subtype</i> attribute may be used to provide any sub-classification for the element additional to that provided by its <i>@type</i> attribute.
Schematron	<pre> <sch:rule context="tei:*[@subtype]"> <sch:assert test="@type">The <sch:name/> element should not be categorized in detail with @subtype unless also categorized in general with @type</sch:assert> </sch:rule> </pre>
Note	When appropriate, values from an established typology should be used. Alternatively a typology may be

	defined in the associated TEI header. If values are to be taken from a project-specific list, this should be defined using the <valList> element in the project-specific schema description, as described in 23.3.1.4. Modification of Attribute and Attribute Value Lists .

att.witnessed

att.witnessed	
supplies the attribute used to identify the witnesses supporting a particular reading in a critical apparatus. [12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses]	
Module	textcrit
Members	<lem> <rdg>
Attributes	Attributes wit (witness or witnesses) contains a space-delimited list of one or more pointers indicating the witnesses which attest to a given reading. Status Optional Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace Note If the apparatus contains readings only for a single witness, this attribute may be consistently omitted. This attribute may occur both within an apparatus gathering variant readings in the transcription of an individual witness and within an apparatus gathering readings from different witnesses. Additional descriptions or alternative versions of the sigla referenced may be supplied as the content of a child <wit> element.

att.written

att.written	
provides an attribute to indicate the hand in which the textual content of an element was written in the source being transcribed. [1.3.1. Attribute Classes]	
Module	tei
Members	att.damaged [<damage> <damageSpan>] att.textCritical [<lem> <rdg> <rdgGrp>] att.transcriptional [<add> <addSpan> <del> <delSpan> <mod> <redo> <restore> <retrace> <subst> <substJoin> <undo>] <closer> <div> <fw> <head> <hi> <label> <line> <note> <opener> <p> <salute> <text>
Attributes	Attributes hand points to a <handNote> element describing the hand considered responsible for the textual content of the element concerned. Status Optional Datatype teidata.pointer

Macros

data.word

data.word defines the range of attribute values expressed as a single word or token.	
Module	tei
Used by	

Declaration	tei_data.word = token { pattern = "(\\p{L}\\p{N}\\p{P}\\p{S})+" }
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single 'word' which contains only letters, digits, punctuation characters, or symbols: thus it cannot include whitespace.

macro.anyXML

macro.anyXML defines a content model within which any XML elements are permitted	
Module	tei
Used by	macro.anyXML <exoData>
Declaration	<pre> tei_macro.anyXML = element * - (tei:* teix:egXML) { attribute * { text }*, (text macro.anyXML)* }</pre>

macro.limitedContent

macro.limitedContent (paragraph content) defines the content of prose elements that are not used for transcription of extant materials. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	<desc> <meeting> <rendition> <tagUsage> <witness>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre> tei_macro.limitedContent = (text tei_model.limitedPhrase tei_model.inter)*</pre>

macro.paraContent

macro.paraContent (paragraph content) defines the content of paragraphs and similar elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	<pre> <add> <camera> <caption> <corr> <damage> <del> <docEdition> <emph> <hi> <imprimatur> <mod> <orig> <p> <ref> <reg> <restore> <retrace> <salute> <secl> <sic> <signed> <sound> <supplied> <surplus> <tech> <title> <titlePart> <unclear></pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> </alternate> </content></pre>

	<pre> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <elementRef key="lg"/> <classRef key="model.ILike"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Declaration	<pre> tei_macro.paraContent = (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.inter tei_model.global tei_lg tei_model.ILike)* </pre>

macro.phraseSeq

macro.phraseSeq (phrase sequence) defines a sequence of character data and phrase-level elements. [1.4.1. Standard Content Models]	
Module	tei
Used by	<pre> <abbr> <actor> <addrLine> <author> <biblScope> <citedRange> <distinct> <distributor> <docAuthor> <docDate> <edition> <editor> <email> <expan> <extent> <foreign> <fw> <geoDecl> <gloss> <headItem> <headLabel> <label> <measure> <mentioned> <name> <num> <pubPlace> <publisher> <role> <roleDesc> <rs> <soCalled> <speaker> <street> <term> <textLang> <wit> <witDetail> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Declaration	<pre> tei_macro.phraseSeq = (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.global)* </pre>

macro.phraseSeq.limited

macro.phraseSeq.limited (limited phrase sequence) defines a sequence of character data and those phrase-level elements that are not typically used for transcribing extant documents. [1.4.1. Standard Content Models]	
Module	tei
Used by	<pre> <authority> <classCode> <funder> <language> <principal> <resp> <sponsor> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Declaration	<pre> tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited = </pre>

	(text tei_model.limitedPhrase tei_model.global)*

macro.specialPara

macro.specialPara ('special' paragraph content) defines the content model of elements such as notes or list items, which either contain a series of component-level elements or else have the same structure as a paragraph, containing a series of phrase-level and inter-level elements. [[1.3. The TEI Class System](#)]

Module	tei
Used by	<change> <handNote> <item> <licence> <metamark> <note> <q> <quote> <said> <scriptNote> <stage> <typeNote> <view>
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> <classRef key="model.divPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content>
Declaration	tei_macro.specialPara = (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.inter tei_model.divPart tei_model.global)*

macro.xtext

macro.xtext (extended text) defines a sequence of character data and gaiji elements.

Module	tei
Used by	<ex>
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> </alternate> </content>
Declaration	tei_macro.xtext = (text tei_model.gLike)*

Datatypes

teidata.certainty

teidata.certainty defines the range of attribute values expressing a degree of certainty.

Module	tei

Used by	teidata.probCert
Content model	<pre> <content> <valList type="closed"> <valItem ident="high"/> <valItem ident="medium"/> <valItem ident="low"/> <valItem ident="unknown"/> </valList> </content> </pre>
Declaration	tei_teidata.certainty = "high" "medium" "low" "unknown"
Note	Certainty may be expressed by one of the predefined symbolic values high, medium, or low. The value unknown should be used in cases where the encoder does not wish to assert an opinion about the matter. For more precise indication, data.probability may be used instead or in addition.

teidata.count

teidata.count defines the range of attribute values used for a non-negative integer value used as a count.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: ☐ <refState>/@length ☐ <tagUsage>/@occurs ☐ <tagUsage>/@withId
Content model	<pre> <content> <dataRef name="nonNegativeInteger"/> </content> </pre>
Declaration	tei_teidata.count = xsd:nonNegativeInteger
Note	Only positive integer values (including zero) are permitted

teidata.duration.iso

teidata.duration.iso defines the range of attribute values available for representation of a duration in time using ISO 8601 standard formats	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre> <content> <dataRef name="token" restriction="[0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/:\-]+"/> </content> </pre>
Declaration	tei_teidata.duration.iso = token { pattern = "[0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/:\-]+" }
Example	<time dur-iso="PT0,75H">three-quarters of an hour</time>
Example	<date dur-iso="P1,5D">a day and a half</date>
Example	<date dur-iso="P14D">a fortnight</date>
Example	<time dur-iso="PT0.02S">20 ms</time>
Note	A duration is expressed as a sequence of number-letter pairs, preceded by the letter P; the letter gives the unit and may be Y (year), M (month), D (day), H (hour), M (minute), or S (second), in that order. The

	numbers are all unsigned integers, except for the last, which may have a decimal component (using either . or , as the decimal point; the latter is preferred). If any number is 0, then that number-letter pair may be omitted. If any of the H (hour), M (minute), or S (second) number-letter pairs are present, then the separator T must precede the first 'time' number-letter pair. For complete details, see ISO 8601 <i>Data elements and interchange formats — Information interchange — Representation of dates and times</i> .

teidata.duration.w3c

teidata.duration.w3c defines the range of attribute values available for representation of a duration in time using W3C datatypes.	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<content> <dataRef name="duration"/> </content>
Declaration	tei_teidata.duration.w3c = xsd:duration
Example	<time dur="PT45M">forty-five minutes</time>
Example	<date dur="P1DT12H">a day and a half</date>
Example	<date dur="P7D">a week</date>
Example	<time dur="PT0.02S">20 ms</time>
Note	A duration is expressed as a sequence of number-letter pairs, preceded by the letter P; the letter gives the unit and may be Y (year), M (month), D (day), H (hour), M (minute), or S (second), in that order. The numbers are all unsigned integers, except for the S number, which may have a decimal component (using . as the decimal point). If any number is 0, then that number-letter pair may be omitted. If any of the H (hour), M (minute), or S (second) number-letter pairs are present, then the separator T must precede the first 'time' number-letter pair. For complete details, see the W3C specification .

teidata.enumerated

teidata.enumerated defines the range of attribute values expressed as a single XML name taken from a list of documented possibilities.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: ☐ <abbr>/@type ☐ <app>/@type ☐ <availability>/@status ☐ <castItem>/@type ☐ <correction>/@status ☐ <correction>/@method ☐ <correspAction>/@type ☐ <distinct>/@type ☐ <divGen>/@type ☐ <fw>/@type ☐ <gap>/@agent ☐ <geoDecl>/@datum

	☐ <hyphenation>/@eol ☐ <idno>/@type ☐ <list>/@type ☐ <measure>/@type ☐ <move>/@type ☐ <move>/@where ☐ <normalization>/@method ☐ <num>/@type ☐ <punctuation>/@marks ☐ <punctuation>/@placement ☐ <q>/@type ☐ <quotation>/@marks ☐ <rendition>/@scope ☐ <sound>/@type ☐ <space>/@dim ☐ <stage>/@type ☐ <tech>/@type ☐ <teiHeader>/@type ☐ <title>/@type ☐ <title>/@level ☐ <titlePage>/@type ☐ <titlePart>/@type ☐ <unclear>/@agent ☐ <variantEncoding>/@method ☐ <variantEncoding>/@location ☐ <witDetail>/@type
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef key="teidata.word"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	tei_teidata.enumerated = teidata.word
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single word matching the pattern defined for this datatype: for example it cannot include whitespace but may begin with digits. Typically, the list of documented possibilities will be provided (or exemplified) by a value list in the associated attribute specification, expressed with a <valList> element.

teidata.language

teidata.language defines the range of attribute values used to identify a particular combination of human language and writing system. [6.1. Language Identification]	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: ☐ <language>/@ident ☐ <textLang>/@mainLang

	□ <textLang>/@otherLangs
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <dataRef name="language"/> <valList> <valItem id=""/> </valList> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Declaration	tei_teidata.language = xsd:language ("")
Note	The values for this attribute are language ‘tags’ as defined in BCP 47. Currently BCP 47 comprises RFC 5646 and RFC 4647; over time, other IETF documents may succeed these as the best current practice. A ‘language tag’, per BCP 47, is assembled from a sequence of components or subtags separated by the hyphen character (-, U+002D). The tag is made of the following subtags, in the following order. Every subtag except the first is optional. If present, each occurs only once, except the fourth and fifth components (variant and extension), which are repeatable. language The IANA-registered code for the language. This is almost always the same as the ISO 639 2-letter language code if there is one. The list of available registered language subtags can be found at http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry. It is recommended that this code be written in lower case. script The ISO 15924 code for the script. These codes consist of 4 letters, and it is recommended they be written with an initial capital, the other three letters in lower case. The canonical list of codes is maintained by the Unicode Consortium, and is available at http://unicode.org/iso15924/iso15924-codes.html. The IETF recommends this code be omitted unless it is necessary to make a distinction you need. region Either an ISO 3166 country code or a UN M.49 region code that is registered with IANA (not all such codes are registered, e.g. UN codes for economic groupings or codes for countries for which there is already an ISO 3166 2-letter code are not registered). The former consist of 2 letters, and it is recommended they be written in upper case; the list of codes can be searched or browsed at https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#search/code/. The latter consist of 3 digits; the list of codes can be found at http://unstats.un.org/unsd/methods/m49/m49.htm. variant An IANA-registered variation. These codes ‘are used to indicate additional, well-recognized variations that define a language or its dialects that are not covered by other available subtags’. extension An extension has the format of a single letter followed by a hyphen followed by additional subtags. These exist to allow for future extension to BCP 47, but as of this writing no such extensions are in use. private use An extension that uses the initial subtag of the single letter X (i.e., starts with x-) has no meaning except as negotiated among the parties involved. These should be used with great care, since they interfere with the interoperability that use of RFC 4646 is intended to promote. In order for a document that makes use of these subtags to be TEI-conformant, a corresponding <language> element must be present in the TEI header. There are two exceptions to the above format. First, there are language tags in the IANA registry that do not match the above syntax, but are present because they have been ‘grandfathered’ from previous specifications.

	Second, an entire language tag can consist of only a private use subtag. These tags start with <code>x-</code>, and do not need to follow any further rules established by the IETF and endorsed by these Guidelines. Like all language tags that make use of private use subtags, the language in question must be documented in a corresponding <code><language></code> element in the TEI header. Examples include <code>sn</code> Shona <code>zh-TW</code> Taiwanese <code>zh-Hant-HK</code> Chinese written in traditional script as used in Hong Kong <code>en-SL</code> English as spoken in Sierra Leone <code>pl</code> Polish <code>es-MX</code> Spanish as spoken in Mexico <code>es-419</code> Spanish as spoken in Latin America The W3C Internationalization Activity has published a useful introduction to BCP 47, Language tags in HTML and XML.

teidata.name

teidata.name defines the range of attribute values expressed as an XML Name.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: ☐ <code><application>/@ident</code> ☐ <code><index>/@indexName</code> ☐ <code><prefixDef>/@ident</code> ☐ <code><tagUsage>/@gi</code>
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="Name"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.name = xsd:Name</code>
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single word which follows the rules defining a legal XML name (see http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#dt-name): for example they cannot include whitespace or begin with digits.

teidata.namespace

teidata.namespace defines the range of attribute values used to indicate XML namespaces as defined by the W3C Namespaces in XML Technical Recommendation.	
Module	tei

Used by	Element: □ <namespace>/@name
Content model	<content> <dataRef name="anyURI"/> </content>
Declaration	tei_teidata.namespace = xsd:anyURI
Note	The range of syntactically valid values is defined by RFC 3986 Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): Generic Syntax

teidata.numeric

teidata.numeric defines the range of attribute values used for numeric values.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: □ <num>/@value
Content model	<content> <alternate> <dataRef name="double"/> <dataRef name="token" restriction="(\-?[d]+/\-?[d]+)"/> <dataRef name="decimal"/> </alternate> </content>
Declaration	tei_teidata.numeric = xsd:double token { pattern = "(\\-?[d]+/\\-?[d]+)" } xsd:decimal
Note	Any numeric value, represented as a decimal number, in floating point format, or as a ratio. To represent a floating point number, expressed in scientific notation, 'E notation', a variant of 'exponential notation', may be used. In this format, the value is expressed as two numbers separated by the letter E. The first number, the significand (sometimes called the mantissa) is given in decimal format, while the second is an integer. The value is obtained by multiplying the mantissa by 10 the number of times indicated by the integer. Thus the value represented in decimal notation as 1000.0 might be represented in scientific notation as 10E3. A value expressed as a ratio is represented by two integer values separated by a solidus (/) character. Thus, the value represented in decimal notation as 0.5 might be represented as a ratio by the string 1/2.

teidata.outputMeasurement

teidata.outputMeasurement defines a range of values for use in specifying the size of an object that is intended for display.	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<content> <dataRef name="token" restriction="[\\-+]?d+(\\.d+)?(% cm mm in pt pc px em ex gd rem vw vh vm)"/> </content>
Declaration	tei_teidata.outputMeasurement = token {

	<pre>pattern = "[\-\+]?d+(\.\d+)?(% cm mm in pt pc px em ex gd rem vw vh vm)" }</pre>
Example	<pre><figure> <head>The TEI Logo</head> <figDesc>Stylized yellow angle brackets with the letters <mentioned>TEI</mentioned> in between and <mentioned>text encoding initiative</mentioned> underneath, all on a white background.</figDesc> <graphic height="600px" url="http://www.tei-c.org/logos/TEI-600.jpg" width="600px"/> </figure></pre>
Note	These values map directly onto the values used by XSL-FO and CSS. For definitions of the units see those specifications; at the time of this writing the most complete list is in the CSS3 working draft .

teidata.pattern

teidata.pattern defines attribute values which are expressed as a regular expression.	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="token"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	tei_teidata.pattern = token
Note	A regular expression, often called a pattern, is an expression that describes a set of strings. They are usually used to give a concise description of a set, without having to list all elements. For example, the set containing the three strings <i>Handel</i>, <i>Händel</i>, and <i>Haendel</i> can be described by the pattern <code>H (ä ae ?) ndel</code> (or alternatively, it is said that the pattern <code>H (ä ae ?) ndel</code> matches each of the three strings) Wikipedia This TEI datatype is mapped to the XSD token datatype, and may therefore contain any string of characters. However, it is recommended that the value used conform to the particular flavour of regular expression syntax supported by XSD Schema.

teidata.point

teidata.point defines the data type used to express a point in cartesian space.	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="token" restriction="(\-?[0-9]+\.[0-9]*,\-?[0-9]+\.[0-9]*)"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.point = token { pattern = "(\-?[0-9]+\.[0-9]*,\-?[0-9]+\.[0-9]*)" }</pre>
Example	<pre><facsimile> <surface lrx="400" lry="280" ulx="0" uly="0"> <zone points="220,100 300,210 170,250 123,234"></pre>

	<pre> <graphic url="handwriting.png "/> </zone> </surface> </facsimile> </pre>
Note	A point is defined by two numeric values, which may be expressed in any notation permitted.

teidata.pointer

teidata.pointer defines the range of attribute values used to provide a single URI, absolute or relative, pointing to some other resource, either within the current document or elsewhere.

Module	tei
Used by	Element: ☐ <app>/@from ☐ <app>/@to ☐ <catRef>/@scheme ☐ <change>/@target ☐ <classCode>/@scheme ☐ <gap>/@hand ☐ <handShift>/@new ☐ <keywords>/@scheme ☐ <metamark>/@target ☐ <move>/@perf ☐ <normalization>/@source ☐ <note>/@targetEnd ☐ <redo>/@target ☐ <relatedItem>/@target ☐ <space>/@resp ☐ <tagUsage>/@render ☐ <tech>/@perf ☐ <unclear>/@hand ☐ <undo>/@target ☐ <witDetail>/@wit
Content model	<pre> <content> <dataRef name="anyURI"/> </content> </pre>
Declaration	tei_teidata.pointer = xsd:anyURI
Note	The range of syntactically valid values is defined by RFC 3986 Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): Generic Syntax. Note that the values themselves are encoded using RFC 3987 Internationalized Resource Identifiers (IRIs) mapping to URIs. For example, https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/% is encoded as https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/%25 while http://مصر.الاتصالات-وزارة.موقع/ is encoded as http://xn--4gbrim.xn----rmckbbajlc6dj7bxne2c.xn--wgbh1c/

teidata.probCert

teidata.probCert defines a range of attribute values which can be expressed either as a numeric probability or as a coded certainty value.

Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <dataRef key="teidata.probability"/> <dataRef key="teidata.certainty"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	tei_teidata.probCert = teidata.probability teidata.certainty

teidata.probability

teidata.probability defines the range of attribute values expressing a probability.

Module	tei
Used by	teidata.probCert
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="double"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	tei_teidata.probability = xsd:double
Note	Probability is expressed as a real number between 0 and 1; 0 representing <i>certainly false</i> and 1 representing <i>certainly true</i> .

teidata.replacement

teidata.replacement defines attribute values which contain a replacement template.

Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <textNode/> </content></pre>
Declaration	tei_teidata.replacement = text

teidata.temporal.w3c

teidata.temporal.w3c defines the range of attribute values expressing a temporal expression such as a date, a time, or a combination of them, that conform to the W3C *XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition* specification.

Module	tei
Used by	Element:

	☐ <docDate>/@when
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <dataRef name="date"/> <dataRef name="gYear"/> <dataRef name="gMonth"/> <dataRef name="gDay"/> <dataRef name="gYearMonth"/> <dataRef name="gMonthDay"/> <dataRef name="time"/> <dataRef name="dateTime"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Declaration	<pre> tei_teidata.temporal.w3c = xsd:date xsd:gYear xsd:gMonth xsd:gDay xsd:gYearMonth xsd:gMonthDay xsd:time xsd:dateTime </pre>
Note	If it is likely that the value used is to be compared with another, then a time zone indicator should always be included, and only the dateTime representation should be used.

teidata.text

teidata.text defines the range of attribute values used to express some kind of identifying string as a single sequence of unicode characters possibly including whitespace.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: ☐ <distinct>/@time ☐ <distinct>/@space ☐ <distinct>/@social ☐ <refState>/@delim ☐ <rendition>/@selector
Content model	<pre> <content> <dataRef name="string"/> </content> </pre>
Declaration	<pre> tei_teidata.text = string </pre>
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single 'token' in which whitespace and other punctuation characters are permitted.

teidata.truthValue

teidata.truthValue defines the range of attribute values used to express a truth value.

Module	tei
Used by	Element: ☐ <listChange>/@ordered ☐ <note>/@anchored ☐ <tagsDecl>/@partial
Content model	<content> <dataRef name="boolean"/> </content>
Declaration	tei_teidata.truthValue = xsd:boolean
Note	The possible values of this datatype are 1 or true, or 0 or false. This datatype applies only for cases where uncertainty is inappropriate; if the attribute concerned may have a value other than true or false, e.g. unknown, or inapplicable, it should have the extended version of this datatype: data.xTruthValue.

teidata.version

teidata.version defines the range of attribute values which may be used to specify a TEI or Unicode version number.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: ☐ <TEI>/@version ☐ <teiCorpus>/@version
Content model	<content> <dataRef name="token" restriction="[d](\.[d]+){0,2}"/> </content>
Declaration	tei_teidata.version = token { pattern = "[d](\.[d]+){0,2}" }
Note	The value of this attribute follows the pattern specified by the Unicode consortium for its version number (http://unicode.org/versions/). A version number contains digits and fullstop characters only. The first number supplied identifies the major version number. A second and third number, for minor and sub-minor version numbers, may also be supplied.

teidata.versionNumber

teidata.versionNumber defines the range of attribute values used for version numbers.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: ☐ <application>/@version
Content model	<content> <dataRef name="token" restriction="[d]+[a-z]*[d](\.[d]+[a-z]*[d]*){0,3}"/> </content>
Declaration	tei_teidata.versionNumber = token { pattern = "[d]+[a-z]*[d](\.[d]+[a-z]*[d]*){0,3}" }

teidata.word

teidata.word defines the range of attribute values expressed as a single word or token.	
Module	tei
Used by	teidata.enumeratedElement: ☐ <app>/@loc ☐ <binaryObject>/@encoding ☐ <gap>/@reason ☐ <media>/@mimeType ☐ <metamark>/@function ☐ <secl>/@reason ☐ <supplied>/@reason ☐ <surplus>/@reason ☐ <unclear>/@reason
Content model	<content> <dataRef name="token" restriction="(\p{L}\p{N}\p{P}\p{S})+"/> </content>
Declaration	tei_teidata.word = token { pattern = "(\p{L}\p{N}\p{P}\p{S})+" }
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single 'word' which contains only letters, digits, punctuation characters, or symbols: thus it cannot include whitespace.

teidata.xTruthValue

teidata.xTruthValue (extended truth value) defines the range of attribute values used to express a truth value which may be unknown.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: ☐ <said>/@aloud ☐ <said>/@direct ☐ <sound>/@discrete
Content model	<content> <alternate> <dataRef name="boolean"/> <valList> <valItem ident="unknown"/> <valItem ident="inapplicable"/> </valList> </alternate> </content>
Declaration	tei_teidata.xTruthValue = xsd:boolean ("unknown" "inapplicable")
Note	In cases where where uncertainty is inappropriate, use the datatype <code>data.TruthValue</code> .

